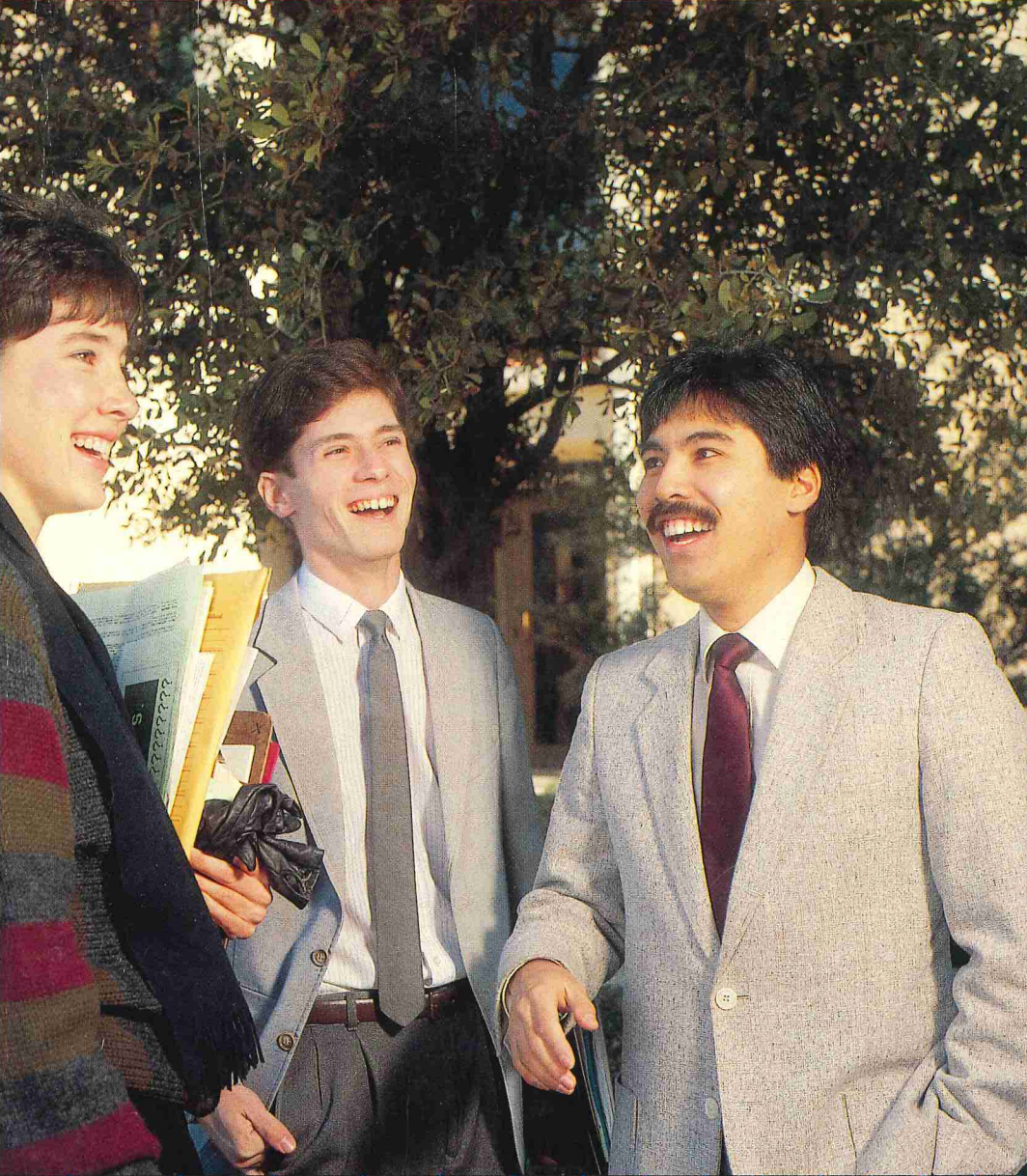



**MAKING THE RIGHT CHOICES**



**Dallas Theological Seminary**  
**1988-89 Catalog**





**Dallas Theological Seminary  
1988-89 Catalog**

James H. Thames, *Catalog Editor*  
Keith D. Yates, *Art Director*  
Dan L. Thompson, *Graphic Artist*  
Michael L. Hendricks, *Photographer*





# Contents

General Information .....	5
Academic Programs .....	27
Admissions Procedures .....	65
Financial Information .....	73
Academic Procedures .....	81
Course Descriptions .....	89
Personnel .....	165
Doctrinal Statement .....	191
Directions to Dallas Seminary .....	197
Student Summary .....	198
Academic Calendar .....	201
Index .....	203





# General Information

Purpose .....	7
Distinctives .....	9
Objectives .....	11
History .....	12
Accreditation and Affiliation .....	14
Location .....	14
Campus Facilities .....	14
Spiritual Life .....	18
Student Activities .....	20
Extension and Supporting Ministries .....	22





## PURPOSE

Dallas Seminary's committed purpose is to glorify God by:

1. developing spiritual leaders to effectively serve Christ by communicating the Scriptures in the work of evangelism and edification,
2. offering quality continuing education for alumni and other Christian workers, and
3. serving as a theological resource center for the Christian public.

The Seminary is dedicated to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures. Its instruction, which includes teaching, defending, and applying the truths of the Christian faith, is delivered within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology. The following paragraphs explain how the Seminary seeks to fulfill its threefold purpose.

### Preparation of Spiritual Leaders

Dallas Seminary offers graduate-level instruction through seven degree programs, all designed to enhance knowledge of the Scriptures and insightful theological thinking, emphasize development of spiritual gifts, encourage personal evangelism, and help cultivate the spiritual life. The Master of Theology and Master of Sacred Theology degree programs prepare students for a ministry of Bible exposition. The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies program gives students a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than the pulpit ministry.

The Master of Arts in Christian Education program is designed for those who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries program provides specialized training in missions for missions recruits, furloughing missionaries, mission administrators, and mission-support personnel and "tentmakers."

The Doctor of Ministry program equips those currently active in ministry with a higher level of competence in their respective fields. The Doctor of Theology program is for those students who are capable of becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

### Continuing Education

The Seminary provides both on- and off-campus continuing education seminars to offer additional training for alumni and other Christian workers. In addition the Seminary offers training through the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute, an Alumni-in-Residence program, and Bible conferences each year. (For further information see Extension and Supporting Ministries, pp. 22-25.)

### Theological Resource Center

Dallas Seminary is committed to a number of other ministries in addition to its continuing education program so its resources will be



available to a larger segment of the body of Christ. Radio programs and video ministries by various faculty members bring the quality teaching of Dallas Seminary into the homes and churches of Christians across America. And the printed word—in the form of faculty publications and the Seminary's own publications such as *Bibliotheca Sacra*, *Kindred Spirit*, and booklets—reaches believers around the world. (Also see pp. 22-25.)



## DISTINCTIVES

Dallas Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that sets Dallas Seminary apart from many other seminaries?

### A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty heartily subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding 64 years ago.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads it to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the verbal, plenary inspiration of the Bible; the virgin birth and deity of Jesus Christ; His bodily resurrection; the sinful, depraved nature of man; salvation by faith alone in the efficacious, substitutionary death of Christ; the imminency of the pretribulational rapture of the church; and the premillennial return of Christ.

### A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in the master's level programs (ThM, MA/BS, MA/CE, MA/CM) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Three years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of ThM students so they will gain exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the ThM, MA/BS, MA/CE, and MA/CM curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology and biblical theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create a theological sensitivity among Dallas students.

A Dallas education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication cultivates in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, a zeal for world missions, a fervor in evangelism, and a Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God. The curriculum includes extensive work in the disciplines of pastoral ministries, Christian education, and world missions. These curriculum areas develop student skills in and commitment to homiletics, pastoral work, counseling, evangelism, teaching, church education, and the missionary enterprise.



Field education gives practical, field-based and field-supervised training, which gives students an unusual blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

### **A Diverse Faculty**

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led men of God. They sustain a personal interest in and relationship with their students.

A total of 148 graduate degrees have been earned by the resident and adjunct faculty from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Two-thirds of the faculty have doctorates, and several have two doctoral degrees. Together they have authored more than 230 books.

### **A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis**

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, the fact remains that scholarship is not enough. In addition the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it adds a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

### **A Strong Commitment to Missions**

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide exposure for students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for career service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MA/CM) degree program or the Master of Theology (ThM) degree program with a major in World Missions. Dallas Seminary is also offering a new Chinese Studies Program that provides training for those anticipating ministries with American-born or overseas-born Chinese.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions. In addition a number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues at home or abroad.

Students are exposed to faculty members from overseas and the presence of international students on campus also helps foster an awareness of the needs of the church outside the boundaries of the United States.

Other opportunities for student exposure to missions are the annual missions conference, the annual missions and evangelism lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, and contact with missions representatives from a variety of missions organizations.

## **OBJECTIVES**

The Seminary feels that by setting the following goals its students will best be able to achieve their educational objectives.

### **Spiritual and personal goals**

- (1) To develop a deepening, maturing relationship with God in prayer, study of the Scriptures, meditation, and worship
- (2) To develop a growing spiritual life and Christlike character consistent with the standards of Scripture
- (3) To develop and use one's spiritual gifts for effective service to Christ, the church, and the world
- (4) To apply the truths of Scripture consistently to one's life and ministry
- (5) To develop interpersonal, communicative, and leadership skills essential for an effective ministry
- (6) To develop a burden for the spiritual needs of the world
- (7) To develop a spiritual enthusiasm and zeal for communicating the Word of God to others.

### **Academic goals**

- (1) To gain a knowledge of the overview and contents of the Bible
- (2) To gain ability in the skills of personal Bible study
- (3) To gain knowledge of and skill in using hermeneutical principles
- (4) To gain skill in exegeting the Scriptures in the original languages (except for MA students)
- (5) To gain a knowledge of biblically based systematic theology and of biblical theology and to develop skill in thinking theologically
- (6) To gain insights into contemporary theological issues and to evaluate them scripturally
- (7) To gain ability in defining, justifying, and defending the theological truths of the Bible
- (8) To gain an awareness of contemporary moral and ethical issues and problems and how the Scriptures relate to those issues
- (9) To gain a knowledge of the historical development of theology and of the historical heritage of the church
- (10) To gain a knowledge of the biblical basis and effective principles of pastoral, educational, and missionary ministries
- (11) To develop skills of communicating the Bible expositively in preaching and teaching
- (12) To develop skills in pastoral care and leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration
- (13) To gain an awareness of the missionary enterprise of the church and of needs in world missions.



## HISTORY

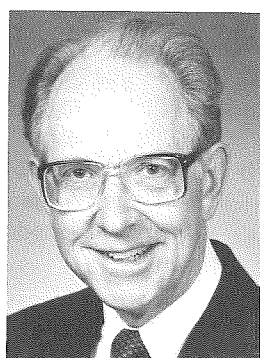
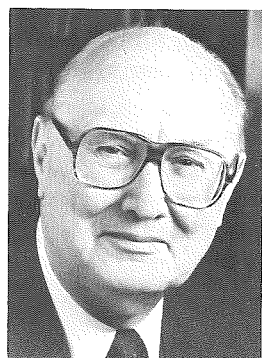
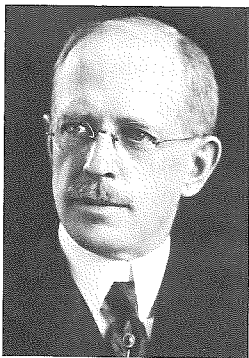
In the fall of 1924, the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto, in the winter of 1921.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year ThM degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

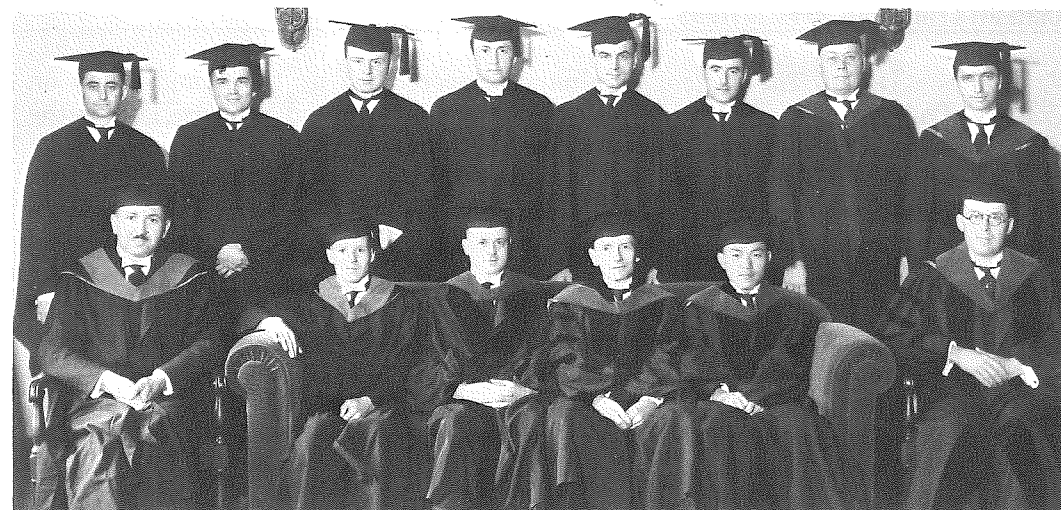
In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year MA program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM. The Doctor of Ministry degree program was begun in 1980 to further prepare ThM students for the changing demands of the ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began to offer the MA program in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian education ministries. And in May 1987 the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's three presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924-1952), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952-1986), and Dr. Donald K. Campbell, who assumed the presidency April 1, 1986.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the board reaffirm their agreement with this statement.



Left to Right:  
Dr. Chafer  
Dr. Walvoord  
Dr. Campbell



Above: 1931 Graduating Class.

## Historical Milestones

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College (3-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.
- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by DTS.
- 1935 First 4-year course (130 semester hours) leading to ThM degree offered and first catalog published.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.
- 1952 Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.
- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS). Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased.
- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MA/BS) degree program begun. Academic Center I erected.
- 1975 Academic Center II erected. Lamb Auditorium named.
- 1980 Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree program introduced.
- 1981 Student Center erected. Mabee Lounge, Collins Lounge, and Tim Walvoord Memorial Chapel named.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education (MA/CE) degree program begun.
- 1983 SACS accreditation reaffirmed for ten years.
- 1986 Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MA/CM) degree program begun. Philadelphia extension program launched. Switzerland DMin extension program introduced. Chinese Studies Program initiated. Turpin Library construction started. Student Center renamed John F. Walvoord Student Center. Salstrom property purchased. Renamed Charis House.
- 1988 NCR Building purchased. Renamed Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership. Turpin Library dedicated.



## ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. This is the regional accrediting agency of the Southern states.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Teacher Training Association (ETTA), the Institute of Holy Land Studies, and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is denominationally unrelated. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches. The Seminary seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism and welcomes to its student body qualified persons who are in general agreement with the Seminary's doctrinal position.

## LOCATION

Dallas Theological Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, a city of approximately 1 million people with a metropolitan area population of approximately 2.5 million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing.

The city's mean annual temperature is 65 degrees.

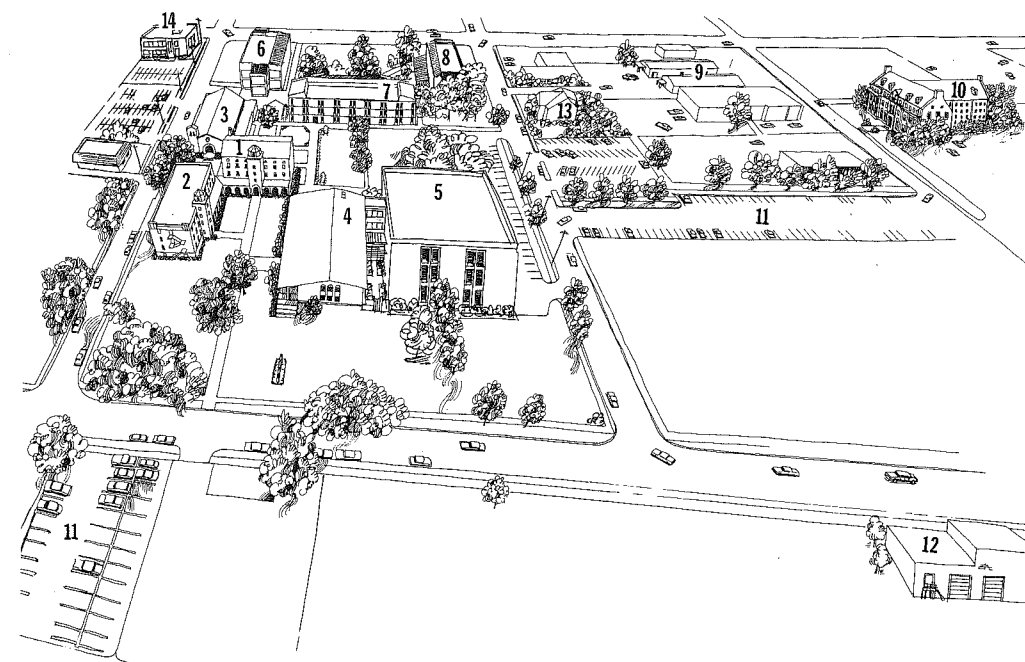
## CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Seminary campus includes 19 buildings on 15 acres of land just a few blocks East of downtown Dallas.

Several buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. The newest addition, Turpin Library, reflects Dallas Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.

## Dallas Seminary Campus

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1 Davidson Hall           | 9 Maintenance Division                       |
| 2 Stearns Hall            | 10 Lincoln Hall                              |
| 3 Chafer Chapel           | 11 Student Parking                           |
| 4 Mosher Library          | 12 Distribution Center                       |
| 5 Turpin Library          | 13 Charis House                              |
| 6 Academic Center I       | 14 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership |
| 7 Academic Center II      |  |
| 8 Walvoord Student Center |  |



*Lidie C. Davidson Hall*, in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926-27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Vice-president of Business Affairs and Advancement, Director of Alumni and Church Relations, Treasurer, Controller, Director of Human Resources, and other administrative offices.

*D. M. Stearns Memorial Hall*, built in 1928-29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The first floor houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the second floor includes faculty offices, a lounge area, guest rooms, and other service offices. The third and fourth floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.



*Lewis Sperry Chafer Chapel* was built in 1952-53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services. It also houses the offices of the Director of Recruitment.

*Lincoln Hall*, another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus. Cafeteria facilities and the Seminary's nautilus equipment are located in Lincoln Hall.

*Mosher Library*, dedicated in 1960, was remodeled and enlarged in 1976 for total use as a research library. It is being remodeled again in 1988 as part of a larger library project that will more than double the size of the library facilities on campus. The renovation of Mosher Library's basement will include the addition of a microcomputer lab; an improved student audiovisual lab; a media center for audiocassette, videocassette, slide/tape, and microform use; and library storage. The first floor will be used for bound periodicals, a periodicals reading area, student conference and study rooms, a Christian Education curriculum lab, and a student snack room. The second floor, in addition to the existing typing rooms, will also include 41 private doctoral study carrels, four visiting faculty study carrels, and the Seminary archives.

*Academic Center, Building I*, is a four-story building and is the main structure of the Academic Center. This building houses many classrooms and faculty offices. The basement floor holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology throughout the entire Academic Center. The first floor includes two classrooms, the offices of the Vice-president for Academic Affairs and Student Services, and faculty offices.

The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, a Biblical Languages Research Library, and a faculty secretarial office.

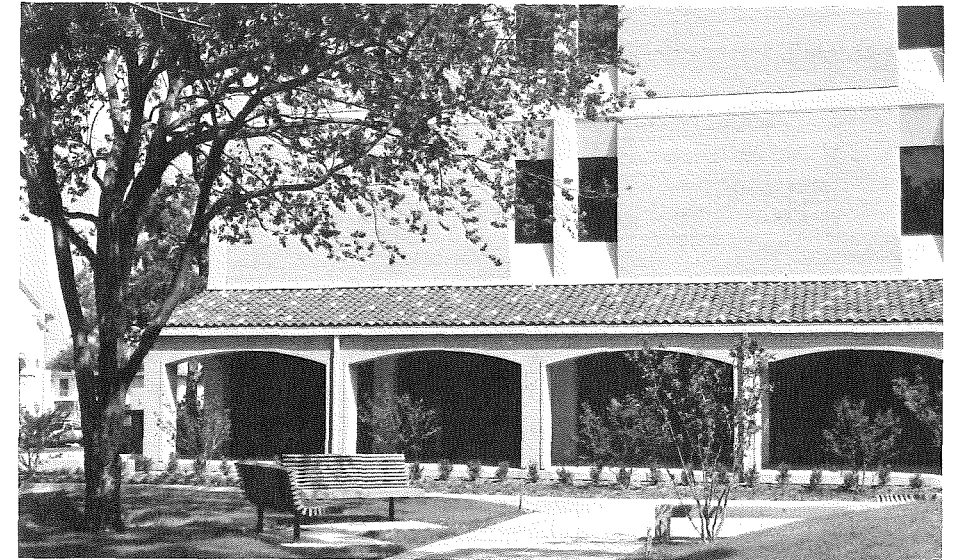
On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction, and conference rooms.

*Academic Center, Building II*, includes a classroom and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 200, on the first floor. A kitchen adjoining this multifunctional room provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes several large classrooms and a number of smaller classrooms.

*John F. Walvoord Student Center* was completed in December 1981. This building provides student lounge and snack facilities, the Seminary Book Room, a student information center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for the Dean of Student Services, Director of Counseling Services, and Seminary Chaplain; offices for the Director of Admissions, Registrar, Director of Lay Institute, Director of Development, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the Departments of World Missions and Field Education.

*Turpin Library* groundbreaking took place on May 5, 1986, as part of an overall library expansion project. This library facility, completed in

1988, adjoins Mosher Library and provides room to expand the book collection to more than 230,000 volumes. The main floor features include public services area, reference room, bibliographic center, staff and administrative offices, staff lounge, casual seating, and study carrels and tables. The second and third floors will accommodate study and photocopy rooms, carrels, study tables, and book stacks. In addition the third floor, in conjunction with the second floor of Mosher Library, will include several private doctoral study carrels.



More than 5,000 volumes are added to the library collection each year. Several thousand items, mostly dissertations and out-of-print books, are available in the library on microform. The current periodical holdings total more than 1,000 publications.

In addition to this specialized collection of books housed in the Seminary library, the student has access to the resources of libraries throughout the nation through interlibrary loan. Students are also free to consult other theological libraries in the area which make available well over one million volumes.

The library is a member of AMIGOS, the Southwest's computerized library network affiliated with OCLC (the Online Computer Library Center). This service provides access through an interlibrary loan and bibliographic retrieval system to more than 15 million volumes held by over 7,000 academic and public libraries in the United States and Canada. Mosher and Turpin Libraries also hold institutional membership in the American Theological Library Association.

*Charis House*, acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home currently used as a women's dormitory. It is also the home of the campus housing office.

*Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership*, acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership. It also houses the Publications Department, the Copy Center, and the offices of the CD-WORD Library, a computer soft-



ware project designed as a powerful tool to aid in computer-assisted biblical exegesis. The Hendricks Center also contains two large classrooms and a doctoral seminar room.

*Apartments* (80 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to married and single female students. Information on these apartments as well as non-Seminary-owned apartments and houses is available on request from the Seminary's Director of Housing.

## **SPIRITUAL LIFE**

Academic pursuit must be coupled with a growing spiritual life that is sensitive to God's will. Therefore Dallas Seminary is committed to providing various avenues of ministry that will help nurture the students' spiritual growth. The following are some of these priorities.

### **Chapel**

Dallas Seminary provides meaningful worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Members of the Seminary's faculty and other outstanding Christian leaders speak at these required chapel services.

### **Day of Prayer**

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service is the climax to this spiritual highlight.

### **Advisee Meetings**

Each entering student is assigned to a faculty-led group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, and fellowship. Academic departments also hold periodic meetings with departmental majors for advising and fellowship.

### **Counseling**

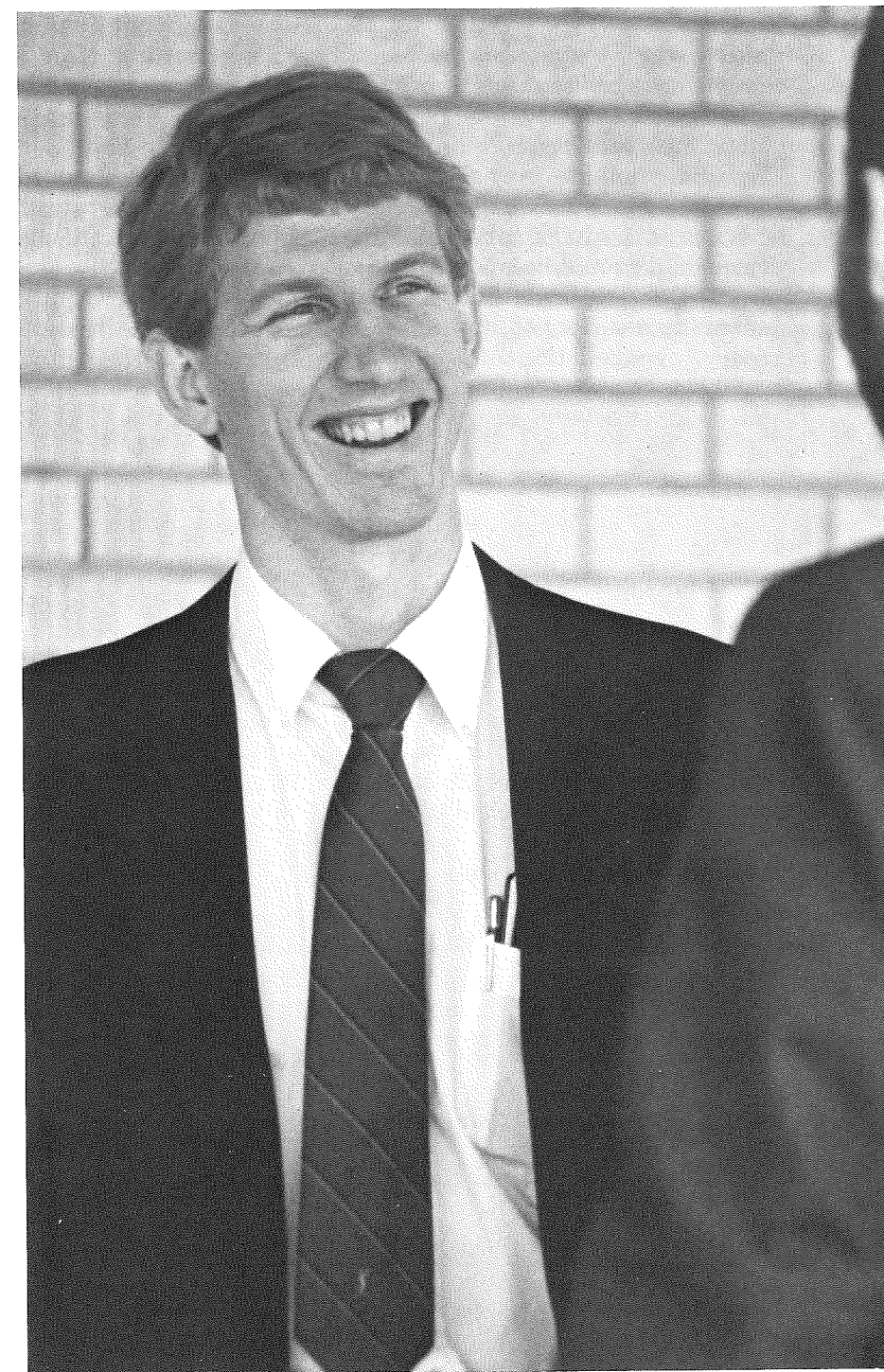
Free counseling is available to students through several means: the Dean of Student Services, the Director of Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain. Sometimes long-term counseling outside the Seminary may be recommended for students by the Counseling Services department. And of course the entire faculty stands ready to counsel students in various personal, marital, and spiritual matters.

### **Standards of Conduct**

Since students at the Seminary are viewed as Christian leaders by men and women in the community, it is essential that they exemplify a Christ-controlled life both on and off the campus. The use of tobacco and intoxicating beverages, and involvement in other questionable practices

are not considered suitable for the Dallas Seminary faculty, students, and staff. Students are expected to abide by these standards.

The procedures for dealing with infractions of the standards of conduct are explained in the Student Handbook distributed to all students.





**STUDENT ACTIVITIES****Christian Ministry Opportunities**

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex provides students unique opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school classes, lead youth groups, and minister in a variety of ways. The missions, jails, Christian youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find other openings in Christian education, church music, church extension, and sometimes a pastorate. New students are advised against seeking roles as pastors, however, since such a responsibility could hamper their academic pursuits.

The Department of Field Education provides courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see pp. 150-54). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

**Student Handbook**

Every enrolled student receives the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

**Student Government**

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The student council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Officers are elected by the student body and a representative is elected from each of the four ThM classes.

**Student Missions Fellowship**

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of other cultures' spiritual needs and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship.

**Student Publication**

*Kethiv Qere* is a weekly paper for students distributed throughout the fall and spring semesters. Campus activities, theology-related articles, and student contributions encourage campus unity.

**The Athletic Program**

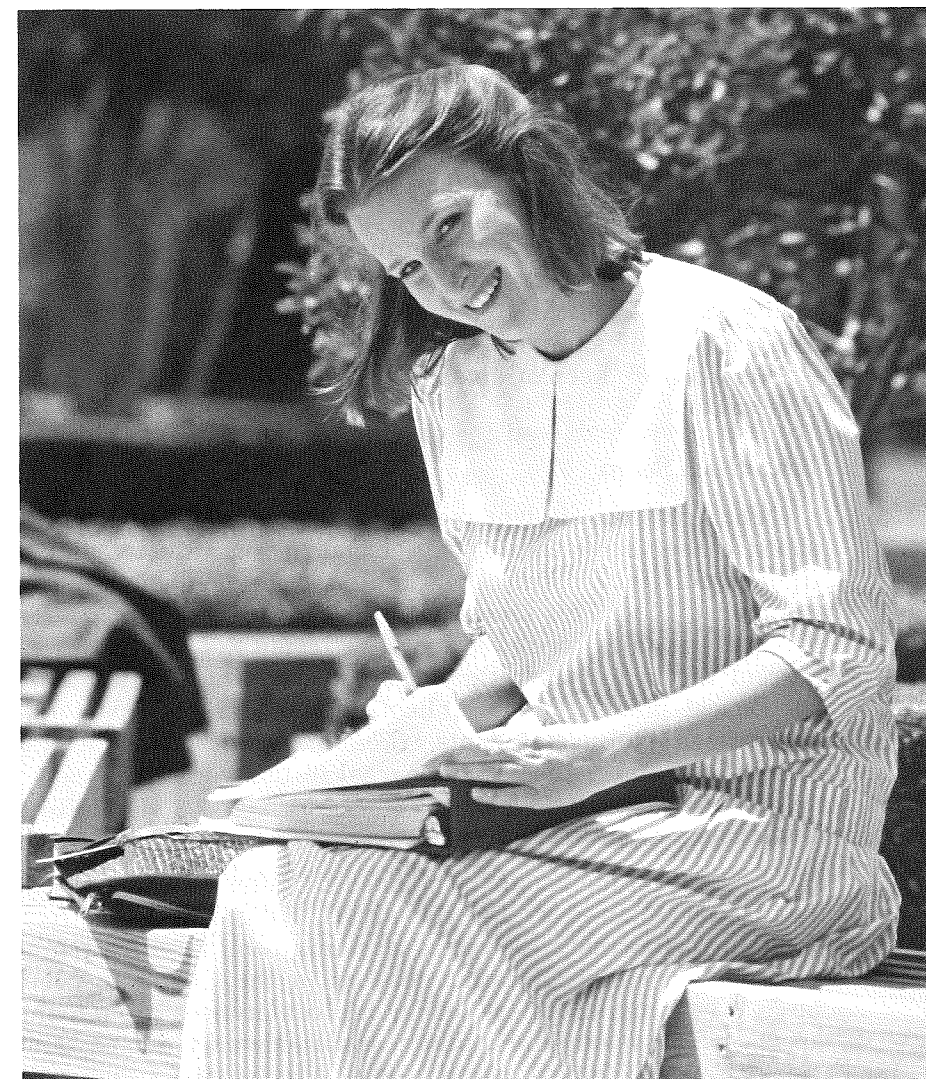
Recreation in the midst of studies aids a healthy mind. The Seminary therefore organizes intramural flag football and basketball teams. Students are encouraged to use the Seminary's nautilus equipment lo-

cated in the basement of Lincoln Hall, and gymnasiums are available in nearby churches and in city recreational facilities.

**Women's Activities**

Seminary wives, staff, and women students have opportunity for regular interaction and edification through the Women's Fellowship organization. A discipleship ministry, faculty-taught evening classes, seminars, workshops, and social functions help equip women for their roles in ministry. Women's Discipleship Ministry meets bimonthly throughout the city and encourages discipleship and fellowship. Its division into groups of women residing in various areas of the city provides a natural climate for personal, small-group interaction.

The Lay Institute offers a special discount to seminary wives, making quality biblical instruction affordable. Many wives enroll in these courses, which meet Monday evenings on campus each semester (see p. 23 for more information).



**EXTENSION AND SUPPORTING MINISTRIES****Philadelphia and Switzerland Extensions**

In 1987 Dallas Seminary began offering a portion of its courses of study in Langhorne, Pennsylvania, a suburb north of Philadelphia, and in 1988 in Beatenberg Switzerland.

The fully accredited Dallas Seminary Extension Program in Philadelphia is open to all qualified applicants and offers the same master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses that are taught on the Dallas Seminary campus. The extension program in Switzerland offers Doctor of Ministry courses only.

Because most of the courses and instructors in the extension programs are the same as those offered on the Dallas Seminary campus, the application process and admission requirements are the same as for all degree programs at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," p. 67; for more information on the extension programs see pp. 58-59).

**Alumni Association**

Dallas Seminary alumni serve in significant leadership roles in all 50 states and in over 70 foreign countries.

Alumni include any student who has received credit for at least 15 semester hours of course work. The Director of Alumni and Church Relations coordinates various alumni activities. Seventy-five alumni serve as area representatives who work with the alumni director to coordinate activities in their geographic areas. An annual alumni directory and an alumni supplement in the Seminary's bimonthly publication *Dallas Insider* keep alumni informed of locations and activities of classmates.

***Bibliotheca Sacra***

Each resident student receives a free copy of *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ethical issues, providing continuing biblical and theological instruction to biblical scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* has one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

**Center for Christian Leadership**

In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded a Center for Christian Leadership. The center, chaired by Dr. Howard G. Hendricks and directed by Dr. William D. Lawrence, serves as a training and resource center with the goal of developing Christian leaders in the Christian community at large. The program offers leadership conferences around the country, special classes, seminars, and counsel on various aspects of effective spiritual leadership.

**Church Relations and Placement Service**

The Department of Alumni and Church Relations works in conjunction with the faculty Placement Committee in responding to requests to recommend Dallas alumni to churches, schools, and other organizations seeking persons to minister in various capacities. This department also sponsors a biennial Dallas Seminary Sunday to promote interest in and information on the Seminary. Free copies of church bulletin inserts are offered to the churches of alumni and other friends of the Seminary participating in Dallas Seminary Sunday.

**Continuing Education**

Continuing Education seminars are offered each year to further prepare alumni and other Christian leaders for the ever-changing demands of the ministry. These seminars address current biblical and theological issues and give practical instruction on specific skills needed in the ministry. One-week, on-campus seminars are taught each summer, and periodic two-day seminars are presented around the country. These seminars are taught by Dallas Seminary faculty and alumni.

A tuition-free program called "Alumni in Residence" gives Dallas Seminary alumni opportunity to return to campus for a semester of study as nondegree students. Interested alumni may write to the Director of Continuing Education for more information.

**Faculty Ministries**

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in constant demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. They have authored more than 250 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many Dallas-Fort Worth area churches.

**Founders Banquets**

Each spring the Seminary hosts Founders Banquets in honor of the Seminary's founder and first president, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. Each banquet features a special program designed to minister to people in the Christian community and to acquaint them with Dallas Seminary.

***Kindred Spirit***

The Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit*, a quarterly magazine with approximately 200,000 subscribers, as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning, full-color magazine features helpful articles that address issues of everyday life from a biblical perspective. Free subscriptions are available on request within the United States and Canada.

**Lay Institute**

The Dallas Seminary Lay Institute offers courses in Bible and related subjects to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex.



Courses run for eight consecutive Monday evenings in the fall and spring semesters and meet on the Seminary campus. Final-year ThM, STM, and ThD students teach Lay Institute courses for internship credit (see p. 152 for the course description of this teaching internship).

#### Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (Speculator, NY), America's Keswick (Whiting, NJ), and occasionally at other conference grounds.

#### Seminary Support

Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends with Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people.

The Director of Development is available to give guidance and information on major Seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. A new and integral part of the vision of Dallas Seminary is an expanded ministry to the body of Christ through the Dallas Seminary Foundation. The Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.

#### Video Ministry

The Dallas Seminary Video Ministry brings the quality teaching of Dallas Seminary into churches and homes across America. These programs, featuring the outstanding biblical exposition of Dallas Seminary professors, provide some of the same in-depth training received in the Seminary's classrooms.

The following video studies are currently available:

**"Basics of the Faith: A Survey of Bible Doctrine,"** a 10-part series by the faculty of Dallas Seminary.

**"The Biblical Renewal Series,"** a 15-part series hosted by Dr. Gene A. Getz.

**"Building a Christian Family,"** a six-part series by Dr. Kenneth O. Gangel, chairman of the Department of Christian Education, and Elizabeth Gangel.

**"Christianity under Attack,"** a six-part series by Dr. Norman L. Geisler, professor of apologetics.

**"Liberty for Living,"** a seven-part series on Galatians by Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint, chairman of the Department of Bible Exposition.

**"Living Proof,"** a six-part series on evangelism hosted by Professor J. Ronald Blue, chairman of the Department of World Missions.

**"Making an Impact,"** a four-part series on leadership by Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership.

**"Overcoming under the Circumstances,"** an eight-part series by Dr. William D. Lawrence, associate professor of Pastoral Ministries and executive director of the Center for Christian Leadership.

**"Prophecy,"** a 10-part series with Dr. John F. Walvoord, chancellor of Dallas Seminary, Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint, and Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor of Bible Exposition, emeritus.

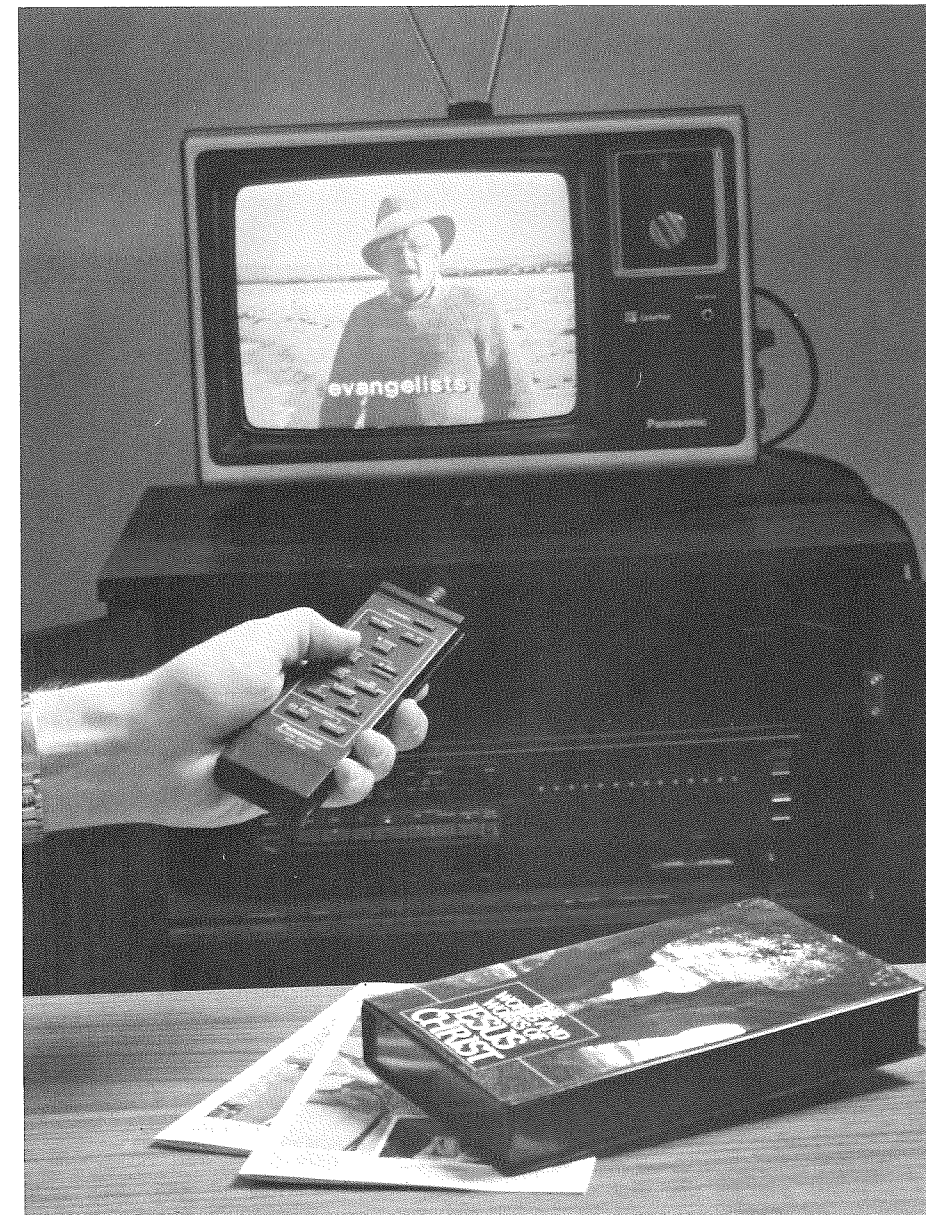
**"The Words and Works of Jesus Christ,"** a 12-part series filmed on location in Israel, by Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost.

**"Joshua: Leader under Fire,"** a six-part series by Dr. Donald K. Campbell, president of Dallas Seminary.

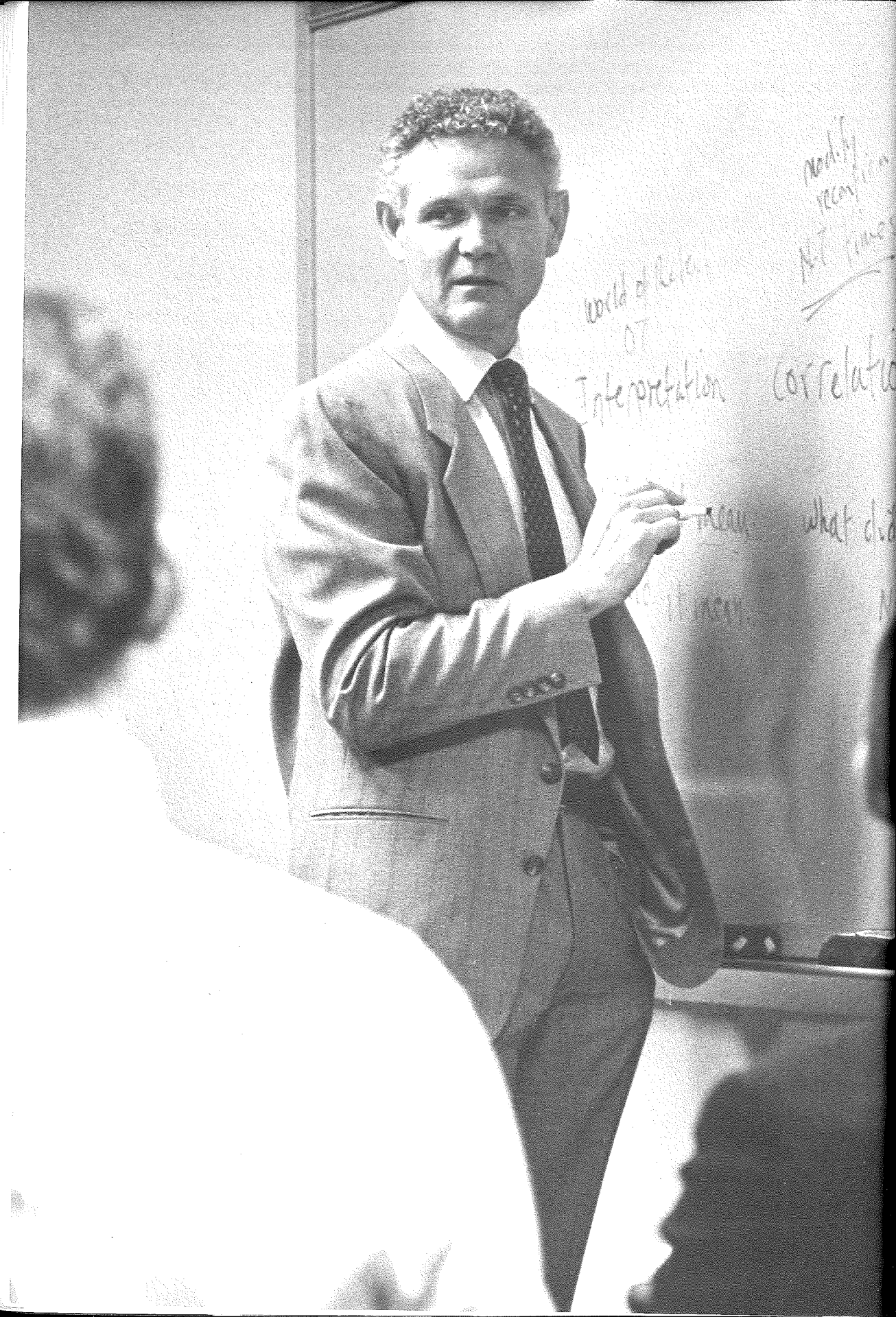
**"In Search of the Excellent Leader,"** an eight-part series by Dr. Howard G. Hendricks and Mr. Fred Smith.

**"Aids: How Should the Church Respond?"** a six-part series by Dr. William D. Lawrence.

For more information contact the Dallas Seminary Video Ministry.







# Academic Programs

The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MA/BS) Program .....	29
The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MA/CE) Program .....	33
The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MA/CM) Program .....	38
The Master of Theology (ThM) Program .....	42
The Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Program .....	47
The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Program .....	50
The Doctor of Theology (ThD) Program .....	53
Special Programs and Sessions .....	55



Seven programs of study are offered by Dallas Seminary:

1. The 60-hour program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies.
2. The 65-hour program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Christian Education.
3. The 66-hour program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Cross-cultural Ministries.
4. The 128-hour, four-year program leading to the degree of Master of Theology (the Seminary's major degree program).
5. The 32-hour program leading to the degree of Master of Sacred Theology for students previously graduated from a three-year seminary course.
6. The 30-hour professional program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree for those presently in the ministry and holding the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
7. The program leading to the degree of Doctor of Theology for those presenting the degree of Master of Theology or its equivalent for entrance.

Five degree-program combinations are available for students desiring to complete two degrees concurrently:

1. The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (60 hours) with the Master of Arts in Christian Education (30 additional hours—23 hours in Christian Education and 7 hours in other departments) for a total of 90 hours.
2. The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (60 hours) with the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (30 additional hours—20 hours in World Missions and 10 hours in other departments) for a total of 90 hours.
3. The Master of Arts in Christian Education (65 hours) with the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (25 additional hours—20 hours in World Missions and 5 hours in other departments) for a total of 90 hours.
4. The Master of Theology (128 hours) with the Master of Arts in Christian Education (24 additional hours) for a total of 152 hours.
5. The Master of Theology (128 hours) with the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (24 additional hours) for a total of 152 hours.

The material in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements, admission to candidacy, and graduation requirements.

All the degree programs are coeducational.

## The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies (MA/BS) Program

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than the pulpit ministry. The program does not provide thorough pastoral training and is not designed as an abbreviated period of study leading to the pastorate.

Persons served by this degree program include those who are or plan to become counselors, campus evangelists, workers in parachurch agencies, teachers in public or private educational institutions, lay leaders in local churches, wives of ministers, and others.

Dallas Seminary considers the MA degree in Biblical Studies a terminal degree not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary. Graduates holding this degree are normally recommended by the Placement Committee only for the types of ministries for which the MA program in Biblical Studies is designed.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Biblical Studies are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," pp. 65-71), with two exceptions: (1) students in this degree program need not possess a call to vocational Christian service, and (2) the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test may or may not be required at the discretion of the Admissions Committee after the applicant's file has been reviewed. Preference is given to applicants who have had some previous involvement in Christian service.

Applicants for the MA/BS program whose vocational goal is the pastorate must be at least 35 years of age or have been in the ministry at least 10 years.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking the maximum load of 12 or 13 hours of course work per summer, a student may complete the program in five

summers (or four summers if he or she takes several elective hours in independent study courses from the Seminary between summers of study).

Twenty-three of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 19 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Pastoral Ministries. At least one elective course must be taken in Christian Education and at least one in World Missions.

No thesis or research project is required.

**CURRICULUM**

**Two-Year MA in Biblical Studies Curriculum**

	Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Preexilic and Exilic Prophets	3
	601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
	602	Evangelism Electives	2	402	Trinitarianism Elective	3
			<u>5</u>			<u>3</u>
			15			15
Second Year	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	3	305	Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels	3
	307	Acts and General Epistles	2	308	Pauline Epistles and Revelation	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	2	404	Soteriology	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology Electives	3	406	Eschatology	3
			<u>4</u>	407	Contemporary Apologetic Issues	2
			14	510	History of Doctrine	<u>2</u>
					16	

NOTE: Year-round MA students who are taking more than four semesters to complete the program should seek to spread out the systematic theology courses (400s) in numerical sequence. Consult the Registrar for recommended options.

**Five-Summer MA in Biblical Studies**

First Summer	Two-Week Session		1st Five-Week Session		2nd Five-Week Session			
	No.	Courses	No.	Courses	No.	Courses		
601	Spiritual Life	2	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
			401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	<u>3</u>	402	Trinitarianism	<u>3</u>
					6			6

Second Summer	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	3	304	Preexilic and Exilic Prophets	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	<u>2</u>	404	Soteriology	<u>3</u>
			5			6
Third Summer	305	Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels	3	406	Eschatology	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	<u>3</u>	510	History of Doctrine	<u>2</u>
			6			5
Fourth Summer	307	Acts and General Epistles Elective	2	308	Pauline Epistles and Revelation Elective	3
			<u>3</u>			<u>3</u>
			5			6
Fifth Summer	407	Contemporary Apologetic Issues	2	602	Evangelism Electives	2
			6	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles Elective	3
						<u>2</u>
						5

NOTE: 1. All MA in Biblical Studies students must take at least one elective course in Christian Education and at least one elective course in World Missions.  
 2. Information on how this program can be pursued in four summers may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Biblical Studies from graduate theological schools and is normally limited to elective credit. In some cases credit may be transferred for prescribed Bible Exposition or Systematic Theology courses. No more than 15 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 60 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 45 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.



**VALIDATION OF COURSES**

A student in the MA program in Biblical Studies may seek to validate a prescribed course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student in the MA program in Biblical Studies desiring to validate prescribed courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

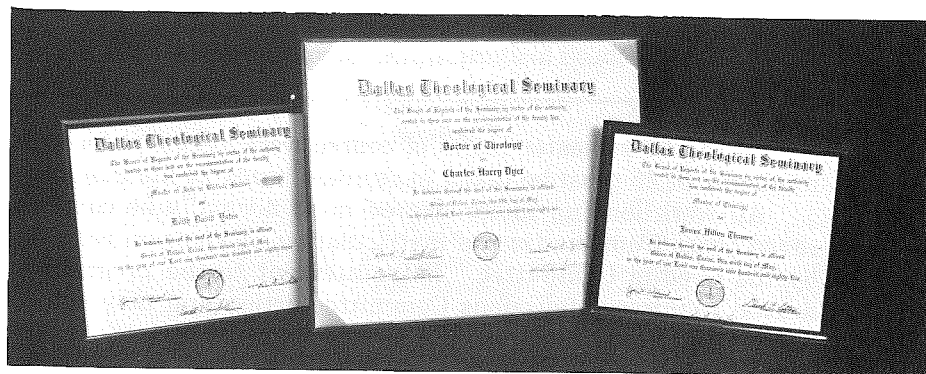
**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Biblical Studies by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed with credit a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.00, and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate for the MA degree in Biblical Studies must have completed 60 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.00, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



## The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MA/CE) Program

**PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, camp leaders, Christian school administrators and teachers, or parachurch youth leaders.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Christian Education are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," pp. 65-71), with one exception: The Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test may or may not be required at the discretion of the Admissions Committee, after the applicant's file has been reviewed.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty-five semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 23 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 17 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Pastoral Ministries (601 Spiritual Life), 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a prescribed Field Education course (923 Christian Education Internship).

The MA in Christian Education offers several "tracks" in which students may specialize. These include (a) local-church education leadership, (b) children's ministry, (c) youth ministry, (d) parachurch youth ministries, (e) adult ministry, (f) family life ministry, (g) Christian school teaching and administration, (h) college teaching, and (i) college administration. For details on these tracks consult the department chairman or the Registrar.

No thesis or research project is required.

**PARACHURCH YOUTH MINISTRIES TRACK**

This new track in the MA/CE program is designed for those interested in a ministry to youth with parachurch youth organizations such as Young Life. This program, being designed in cooperation with the Ministries Resources Department of Young Life, combines the biblical and theological studies of the MA/CE program (23 hours in Bible Exposition, 17 hours in Systematic Theology, and 2 hours in Spiritual Life) with prescribed Christian Education courses (18 hours) and three youth evangelism practicums (6 hours), for a total of 66 hours. The following Christian Education courses are required in this track:

- 702 Educational Program of the Church (2 hours)
- 703 Administrative Process (2 hours)
- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (3 hours)
- 712 Current Issues in Christian Education (2 hours)
- 720 Teaching Process (2 hours)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
- 743 Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
- 744 Youth Outreach (2 hours)

Assignments in a number of these courses relate specifically to parachurch ministries for those in this concentration.

In addition the following three practicums are to be taken under the supervision of Young Life and transferred into the MA/CE program. These practicums are arranged by local Young Life staff personnel.

- Practicum I Camping, Incarnational Outreach, and Incarnational Leadership
- Practicum II Camping, Discipleship, Adult Ministry, and Fund Raising
- Practicum III Strategic Planning for Ministry



**CURRICULUM**

**Two-Year MA in Christian Education Curriculum**

		Fall Semester		Spring Semester		
		No.	Sem. Hours	No.	Sem. Hours	
<b>First Year</b>	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Preexilic and Exilic Prophets	3
	601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
	702	Educational Program of the Church	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3		C. E. Electives	<u>4</u>
		C. E. Elective	<u>3</u>			16
			16			
<b>Second Year</b>	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	3	305	Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels	3
	307	Acts and General Epistles	2	308	Pauline Epistles and Revelation	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	2	404	Soteriology	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	406	Eschatology	3
	710	Teaching Process	2	739	Current Issues in Christian Education	2
		C. E. Elective	<u>3</u>		C. E. Elective	<u>2</u>
			15			16

- NOTE: 1. Year-round MA students who are taking more than four semesters to complete the program should seek to spread out the systematic theology courses (400s) in numerical sequence. Consult the Registrar for recommended options.
2. Two hours in 923 Christian Education Internship must be earned in the summer after the first year (or in the second year, one hour each semester, though the summer is preferable). Other courses in the curriculum may be taken in the Winter Intersession or Summer School to lighten a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.
3. International students and students planning on the mission field should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education in place of 712 Current Issues in Christian Education. Consult the Registrar or department chairman for details.
4. Students may take 602 Evangelism as one of their electives in the MA/CE program. Women students may also take 609 Women's Ministries as one of their electives.

**Five-Summer MA in Christian Education**

		Two-Week Session	1st Five-Week Session	2nd Five-Week Session					
<b>First Summer</b>	601	Spiritual Life	2	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
				401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	<u>3</u>	702	Educational Program of the Church	<u>2</u>
					6			5	



Second Summer	711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3	303 Old Testament History II and Poetry 3	304 Preexilic and Exilic Prophets 3	402 Trinitarianism 3
		710 Teaching Process 2		
5				
Third Summer	C. E. Elective 2	305 Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels 3	404 Soteriology 3	
		403 Angelology and Anthropology 2	739 Current Issues in Christian Education 2	
5				
Fourth Summer	C. E. Elective 2	307 Acts and General Epistles 2	308 Pauline Epistles and Revelation 3	
		C. E. Elective 3	406 Eschatology 3	
5				
Fifth Summer		405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology 3	309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles 3	
		C. E. Elective 2	C. E. Elective 3	
5				

NOTE: Two hours in 923 Christian Education Internship must be earned after the first summer (or one hour each semester during the regular school year). Consult the department chairman for recommended options.

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Christian Education from graduate theological schools and is normally limited to elective credit. In some cases credit may be transferred for prescribed Bible Exposition or Systematic Theology courses. No more than 16 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 65 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 49 (including 923 Christian Education Internship) must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

**VALIDATION OF COURSES**

A student in the MA program in Christian Education may seek to validate a prescribed course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student in the MA program in Christian Education desiring to validate prescribed courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Christian Education by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed with credit a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.00, and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate for the MA degree in Christian Education must have completed 65 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.00, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

## The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MA/CM) Program

### PURPOSE

The MA in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require specialized preparation for serving in other cultures. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, mission administrators, and mission-support personnel and "tentmakers." It is not designed to replace the in-depth preparation for Bible exposition or Bible teaching ministries offered in the ThM program.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," pp. 65-71), with one exception: The Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test may or may not be required at the discretion of the Admissions Committee, after the applicant's file has been reviewed.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 23 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 19 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 4 are in Pastoral Ministries. Of the 20 remaining hours in World Missions, 10 hours are prescribed and 10 are electives. The courses composing the 10 prescribed hours are: 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (2 hours), 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours), 840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours), and an area study (810 Christianity in Africa, 811 Christianity in Asia, 812 Christianity in Muslim Lands, 813 Evangelical Christianity in Latin America, or 814 Evangelical Christianity in Europe—all 2 hours each).

All MA/CM students are required to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability or nonacceptability of this noncredit requirement is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty.

Students with no prior cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 802 Introduction to World Missions as part of their 10

missions elective hours and to complete 920 Missionary Internship as part of their training.

No thesis or research project is required.

### CURRICULUM

#### Two-Year MA in Cross-cultural Ministries Curriculum

		Fall Semester		Spring Semester			
		No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3	
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	304	Preexilic and Exilic Prophets	3	
	601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3	
	602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3	
	822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions	3	820	Applied Cultural Anthropology	2	
	824	Principles of Church Growth	3		Missions Elective	2	
			16			16	
Second Year	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	3	305	Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels	3	
	307	Acts and General Epistles	2	308	Pauline Epistles and Revelation	3	
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	2	404	Soteriology	3	
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	406	Eschatology	3	
	407	Contemporary Apologetic Issues	2		Missions Electives	4	
		Missions Electives	4			16	
			16			16	

- NOTE: 1. Year-round MA students who are taking more than four semesters to complete the program should seek to spread out the systematic theology courses (400s) in numerical sequence. Consult the Registrar for recommended options.
2. The 16-hour semester load can be lightened by taking courses in Summer School or Winter Intersession.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries from graduate theological schools and is normally limited to elective credit. In some cases credit may be transferred for prescribed Bible Exposition or Systematic Theology courses. No more



than 16 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

A student must normally have a minimum grade point average of 2.00 in order to be eligible to transfer from another master's program to one at the Seminary.

### **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 66 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 50 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### **VALIDATION OF COURSES**

A student in the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries may seek to validate a prescribed course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student in the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries desiring to validate prescribed courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) he or she has completed with credit a minimum of 45 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.00, and (2) he or she has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate for the MA degree in Cross-cultural Ministries must have completed 65 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.00, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within

the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



## The Master of Theology (ThM) Program

### PURPOSE

The four-year Master of Theology degree program—the Seminary's major curriculum—is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, and leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

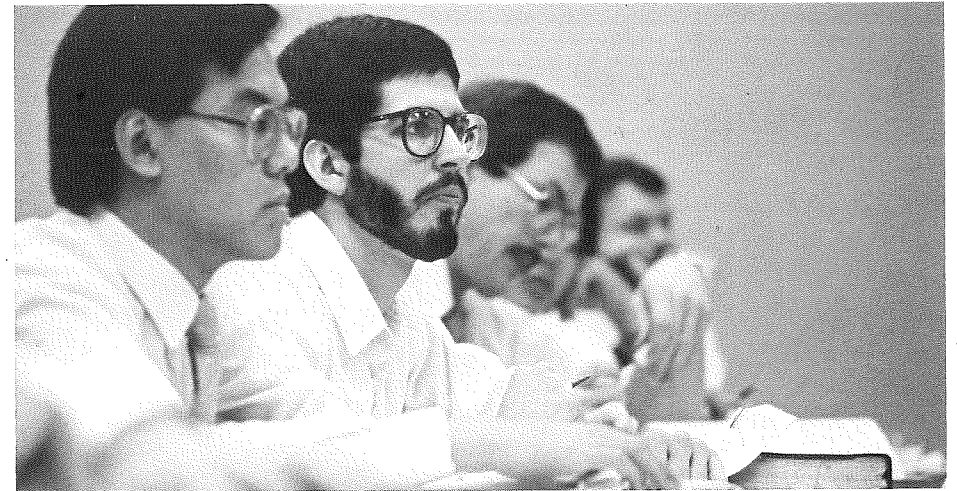
### CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that the Scriptures limit the role of pastor/teacher of local churches to men. Therefore the curriculum for ThM women is slightly altered to reflect this conviction (see note 3, pp. 44 and 45).

Two curricula are provided in the ThM degree program. Curriculum "A" is for those who enter without Greek, and Curriculum "B" is for those entering with Greek. Pages 44 and 45 list the courses in these two curricula by semesters.

### MAJOR FIELDS OF STUDY

A student in the Master of Theology program must select a major in one of the following departments: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions. Requirements for a major are stated in connection with the course offerings of each department.



### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," pp. 65-71).

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credits is allowed toward the ThM degree from graduate theological schools. In some cases credit may be transferred for prescribed courses but is more often limited to elective credit. No more than a total of 60 hours of credit may be transferred. Consult the Registrar for further information.

### VALIDATION OF COURSES

A student in the ThM program may seek to validate a prescribed course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student in the ThM program desiring to validate prescribed courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 128 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 68 must be taken in resident study at the Seminary.

All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.



**THM CURRICULUM "A" (For students entering without Greek)**

	Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year	100	Old Testament Introduction	3	200	New Testament Introduction	2
	201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3
	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
	601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2
	702	Educational Program of the Church	2	802	Introduction to World Missions	2
			<u>2</u>			<u>15</u>
		16				
Second Year	101	Elements of Hebrew	3	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
	203	Greek Grammar and Syntax	3	204	Exegetical Method in Ephesians	3
	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	3	304	Preexilic and Exilic Prophets	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	2	404	Soteriology	3
	501	The Ancient and Medieval Church	2	502	The Reformation and Post-Reformation Church	3
		Elective	2			<u>3</u>
			<u>2</u>			<u>15</u>
		15				
Third Year	103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
	205	Exegesis of 1 Corinthians	2	305	Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	406	Eschatology	3
	603	Expository Preaching I	3	503	The Church in America	3
	606	Biblical Counseling	3	604	Expository Preaching II	2
		Elective	2		Elective	2
			<u>2</u>			<u>2</u>
		16			16	
Fourth Year	206	Exegesis of Romans	3	308	Pauline Epistles and Revelation	3
	307	Acts and General Epistles	2	407	Contemporary Apologetic Issues	2
	703	Administrative Process	2	605	Expository Preaching III	2
		Electives	7	607	Pastoral Ministry	2
			<u>7</u>		Electives	6
			14			<u>6</u>
			15			15

- NOTE: 1. All ThM students are also required to choose one elective course in Christian Education and one elective course in World Missions.
2. Six hours of Field Education are required (including four prescribed hours—901 Evangelism Internship and 902 Pastoral Internship—and two elective hours), thus bringing the academic hours to a total of 128. Students must earn two of the six hours of Field Education credit before entering their third year.
3. Women enrolled in the ThM program must take 608 Expository Teaching and four additional elective hours in place of 603, 604, and 605 (Expository Preaching I, II, and III), must substitute 609 Women's Ministry for 607 Pastoral Ministry, and must take 903 Women's Ministries Internship in place of 902 Pastoral Internship.

**THM CURRICULUM "B" (For students entering with Greek)**

	Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year	200	New Testament Introduction	2	100	Old Testament Introduction	3
	203	Greek Grammar and Syntax	3	204	Exegetical Method in Ephesians	3
	301	Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
	401	Prolegomena and Bibliology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
	602	Evangelism	2	601	Spiritual Life	2
	802	Introduction to World Missions	2	702	Educational Program of the Church	2
			<u>2</u>			<u>2</u>
		15			16	
Second Year	101	Elements of Hebrew	3	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
	205	Exegesis of 1 Corinthians	2	404	Soteriology	3
	303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	3	502	The Reformation and Post-Reformation Church	3
	304	Preexilic and Exilic Prophets	3	603	Expository Preaching I	3
	403	Angelology and Anthropology	2		Elective	3
	501	The Ancient and Medieval Church	2			<u>3</u>
			<u>2</u>			<u>15</u>
		15				
Third Year	103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
	405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	206	Exegesis of Romans	3
	503	The Church in America	3	305	Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels	3
	604	Expository Preaching II	2	606	Biblical Counseling	3
		Electives	5		Elective	3
			<u>5</u>			<u>3</u>
			16			15
Fourth Year	307	Acts and General Epistles	2	308	Pauline Epistles and Revelation	3
	407	Contemporary Apologetic Issues	2	406	Eschatology	3
	605	Expository Preaching III	2	703	Administrative Process	2
	607	Pastoral Ministry	2		Electives	7
		Electives	7			<u>7</u>
			<u>7</u>			<u>15</u>
			15			

- NOTE: 1. All ThM students are also required to choose one elective course in Christian Education and one elective course in World Missions.
2. Six hours of Field Education are required (including four prescribed hours—901 Evangelism Internship and 902 Pastoral Internship—and two elective hours), thus bringing the academic hours to a total of 128. Students must earn two of the six hours of Field Education credit before entering their third year.
3. Women enrolled in the ThM program must take 608 Expository Teaching and four additional elective hours in place of 603, 604, and 605 (Expository Preaching I, II, and III), must substitute 609 Women's Ministry for 607 Pastoral Ministry, and must take 903 Women's Ministries Internship in place of 902 Pastoral Internship.

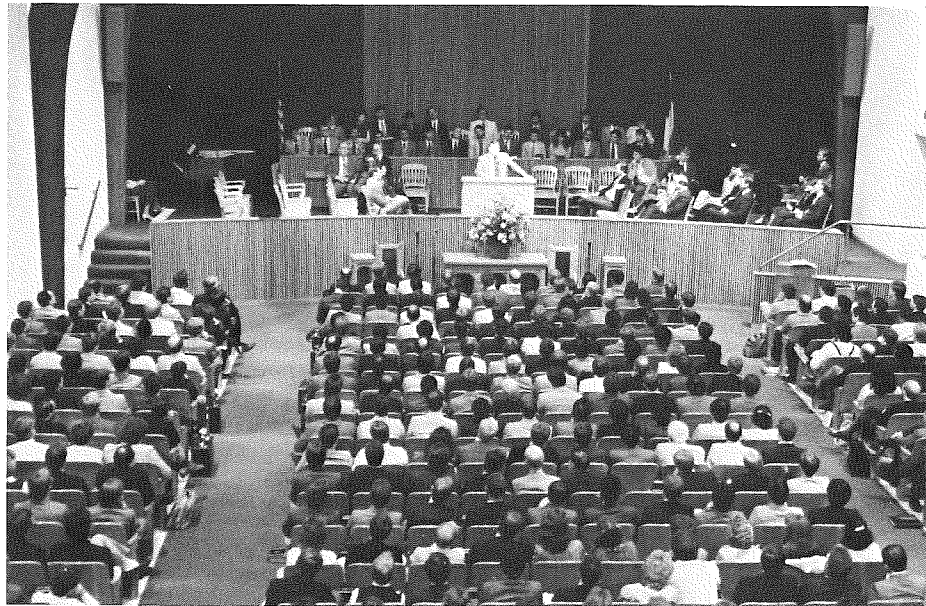
**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) The student has completed with credit a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.00; (2) the student has removed all entrance deficiencies; (3) the student is making satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) the student has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 128 semester hours of course work, including 6 hours of Field Education, with a minimum grade point average of 2.00; and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, solidarity of Christian character, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



## The Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Program

**PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course. The program is designed to provide an opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," pp. 65-71), with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a minimum grade point average of 2.50 on a scale of 4.00).

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Thirty-two semester hours of course work are required for the degree, of which 18 hours must be devoted to the major. The major must be selected from one of the following departments: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions.

Two of the 32 hours are required in Field Education. (Course 902 Pastoral Internship is required of male STM students unless validated and 903 Women's Ministries Internship is required of women STM students unless validated.) The remaining 12 hours may be elected in fields other than the student's major in consultation with the Registrar.

In all majors except Old Testament Studies and New Testament Studies, the student must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek. In the case of Old Testament Studies and New Testament Studies majors, proficiency must be demonstrated in both Greek and Hebrew. New Testament majors must also complete 240 New Testament Greek Reading or must translate the entire Greek New Testament either in class or in private study with the use of only a lexicon. Consult the introduction to each department's course descriptions for any additional requirements for majors.



Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken by STM students if they do not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These hours may be credited toward the degree. In all majors, students must take 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians (or with New Testament departmental approval, 205 Exegesis of 1 Corinthians, depending on the student's training and proficiency in Greek), 407 Contemporary Apologetic Issues, and at least one exegetical course in Greek or Hebrew. Every STM student is also required to enroll in 603 Expository Preaching I (or 604 or 605, depending on the student's training in homiletics). Additional work in homiletics may be required at the discretion of the Pastoral Ministries department if the student is judged deficient in preaching ability. Women STM students are required to enroll in 608 Expository Teaching.

### **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 26 hours must be taken in residence at the Seminary. In certain cases a maximum of six semester hours may be transferred toward the STM degree if the student has credits beyond the Master of Divinity degree at another school. Consult the Registrar for further information.

In most cases it is necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, one of which may be Summer School.

All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Registrar and/or the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### **VALIDATION OF COURSES**

A student in the STM program may seek to validate a prescribed course if he or she has college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce a student's curricular requirements, but it does allow the student to substitute elective hours in the same department as the course validated. A student in the STM program desiring to validate prescribed courses should consult the Registrar. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

### **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

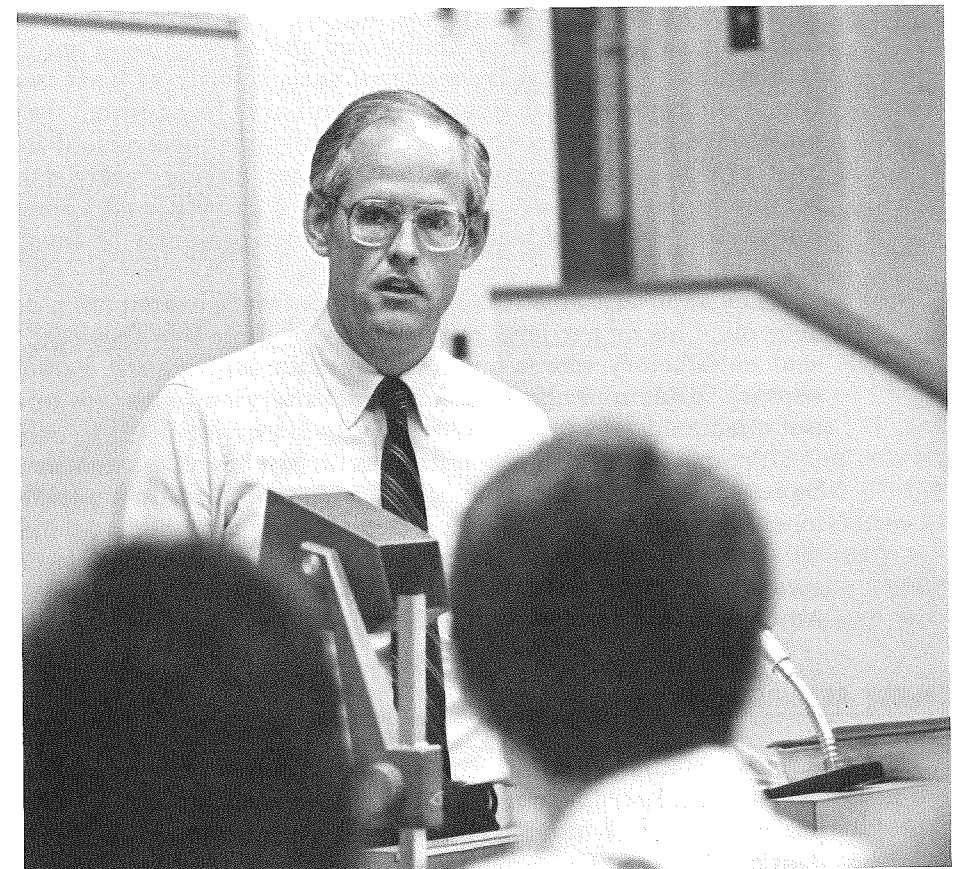
A student may be admitted to candidacy for the STM degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of his anticipated graduation, only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has a minimum grade point average of 2.50; (2) the student has removed all

entrance deficiencies; (3) the student is making satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) the student has evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

### **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.50; and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, solidarity of Christian character, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



## The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Program

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry.

This program concentrates on developing expertise in the theory and practice of ministry. The DMin is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The ThD degree, by comparison, is designed primarily to equip students to engage in theological research and teaching.)

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DMin applicant must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree or an equivalent degree, must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies, and must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew in seminary. In addition the applicant must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in a significant professional Christian ministry after having received his or her seminary degree, must give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and must presently be involved in an ongoing ministry.

The applicant must take a written entrance examination designed to determine his or her level of knowledge of Bible and theology, must present satisfactory scores on the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory, and must have a personal interview with an interviewing committee.

Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. Summer course work begins April 15 and winter course work begins October 15.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Director of Admissions.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program requires 30 semester hours of course work (which includes 26 hours of prescribed and elective courses and 4 hours of independent study courses), plus a dissertation project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires four years of study.

The student must take courses in both the biblical/theological area and the ministerial area.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students. "The Ministry Leader" is offered every summer and "Current Biblical and Theological Issues" and "Strategies for Church Leadership" are offered every winter. These courses need not be taken in order. These courses require two weeks of concentrated full-time study on campus in Dallas in July and January. Course descriptions for these three prescribed courses and for elective courses are given on pages 157-64.

Students should keep in mind that *all* courses are six months in length. Those offered in Dallas or Philadelphia begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). Courses offered in Switzerland begin either March 15 (summer courses) or September 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in DMin courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are not allowed to attend just the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15 (February 15 and August 15 respectively for courses taken in Switzerland).

Representative electives in the various areas of concentration are also listed in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook. A list of all DMin courses is available on request from the Director of DMin Studies.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must normally be completed within six years from the time of matriculation.

A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation project.

Dallas Seminary is now offering a number of DMin courses at two extension centers—Philadelphia College of Bible in Langhorne, Pennsylvania, and Beatenberg Bible Institute in Interlaken, Switzerland (see pp. 58-59 for more information, or write to the Director of DMin Studies).

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

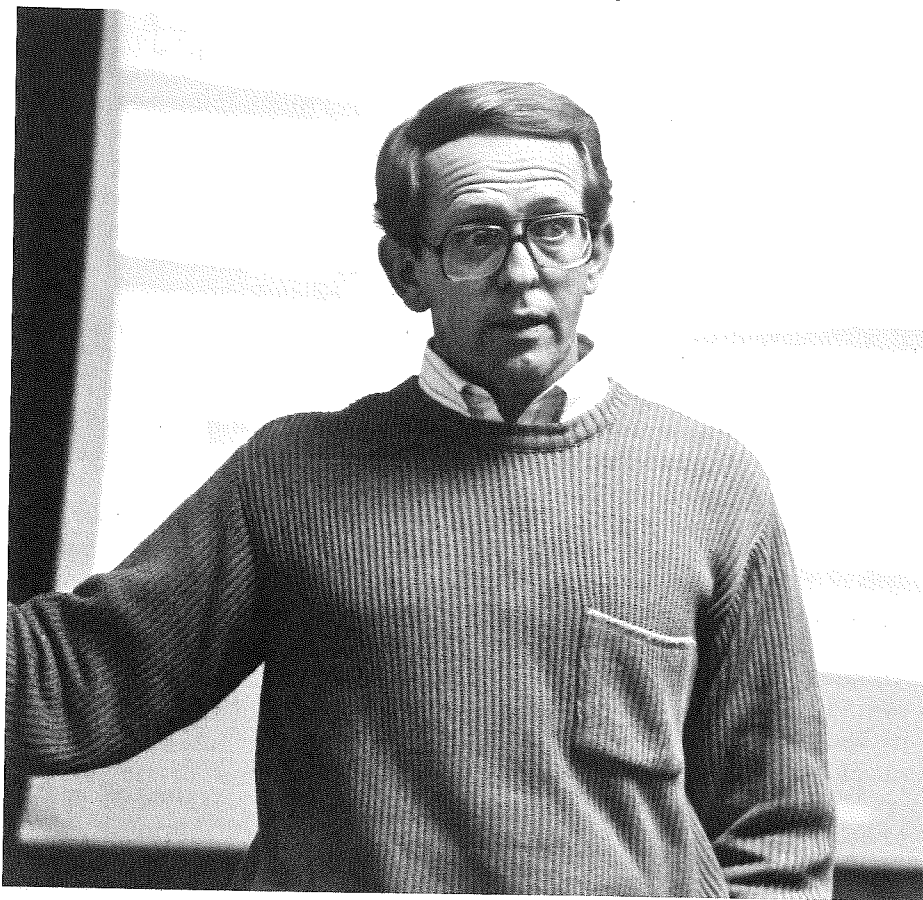
A student may be admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the student has completed all independent study courses; and (3) the student has evidenced solidarity of Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

### DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The dissertation project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and



must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, or nurture. The length of the dissertation project should normally be a minimum of 50,000 words. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, first draft, oral defense, and final draft of the dissertation project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.



### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A candidate in the DMin program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work and the dissertation project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify the student for the degree. He or she must have evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

## The Doctor of Theology (ThD) Program

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Theology degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to their becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The ThD applicant must hold the Master of Theology degree (which included the writing of a ThM thesis) or its equivalent, must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must pass satisfactorily a written examination in the field of his or her intended major and an oral examination of his or her Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then sent to the Director of ThD Studies, who presents the applications to the ThD Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook, available from the Director of Admissions.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the ThD program at Dallas Seminary may major in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, or Systematic Theology. Course requirements for these majors are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Theology. No work done in other institutions can be credited toward this degree.

A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

## **RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

The program includes three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the ThD degree must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation.

## **ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

A student may be admitted to candidacy for the ThD degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) the student has completed all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the student has passed the written and oral examinations over the fields within the area of his or her major; (3) the student has satisfied the foreign language requirements; and (4) the student has evidenced solidarity of Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

## **DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Theology Handbook.

## **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

A candidate in the ThD program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (40 for Old Testament Studies majors), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify the student for the degree. He or she must have evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and commitment to the primacy of the divinely authoritative, inerrant Scriptures, which are interpreted within the framework of evangelical, premillennial, dispensational theology—key doctrines identified in the purpose statement of the Seminary.

The diploma will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.

# **Special Programs and Sessions**

## **BIBLICAL COUNSELING TRACK**

Dallas Seminary, recognizing the ever-increasing need for competent biblical counselors, has developed a new Biblical Counseling track for Pastoral Ministries majors in the Master of Theology degree program. The primary purpose of the Biblical Counseling emphasis is to provide ThM students with additional skills in areas of counseling such as premarital counseling, marriage and family counseling, and group counseling.

Pastoral Ministries majors interested in concentrating in this track should take at least 10 of their elective hours in the area of Biblical Counseling. This is in addition to 606 Biblical Counseling, which is required of all ThM students. (For a listing of the counseling courses available, see page 132 of this catalog.)

Biblical counseling courses are available to all master's-level students within the context of their respective degree programs.

For more information on the Biblical Counseling track write to the Director of Admissions for the Biblical Counseling brochure.

## **URBAN MINISTRIES PROGRAM**

Designed to give the student a distinct edge in ministering to the urban community, the Urban Pastoral Ministry Program is a special emphasis available to Pastoral Ministries majors in the Master of Theology program. The Urban Ministries track offers specifically targeted courses that address the issues of inner-city effectiveness in evangelism, discipleship, counseling, and other important aspects of pastoral care and parachurch strategy in both black and Hispanic settings.

Students interested in concentrating in this program should take at least 10 of their elective hours in Urban Ministries courses (see pp. 133-34).

For more information on the Urban Ministries track write to the Director of Admissions for the Urban Ministries brochure.



**CHINESE STUDIES PROGRAM**

The new Chinese Studies Program is designed to equip students for more effective Chinese church ministries in North America and to equip students for more effective ministries to Chinese people overseas.

Many of the courses are taught by highly qualified, outstanding Chinese church leaders. These courses are taught in English.

Students choosing to concentrate in the Chinese Studies Program as part of a World Missions ThM major must take at least 8 of their 12 missions elective hours in Chinese courses (see pp. 147-48 for a listing of courses). MA/CM students choosing the Chinese Studies concentration must take at least 8 of their 20 missions hours in Chinese Studies courses.

Some courses in the Chinese Studies Program may be credited to other departments. See the registrar for details.

Any student in the Seminary student body may take any of the Chinese studies courses as electives.

For more information about the Chinese Studies Program write to the Director of the Chinese Studies Program and ask for the Chinese Studies brochure.

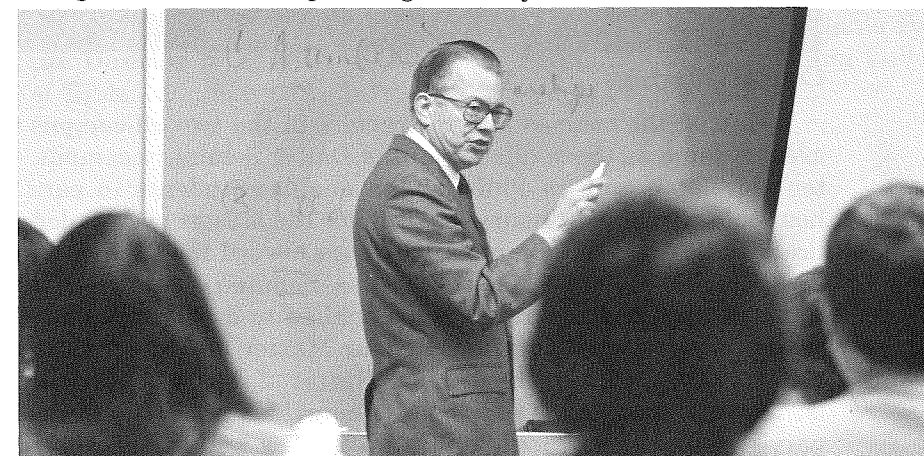
**EVANGELISM AND CHURCH PLANTING EMPHASES**

The Master of Theology curriculum provides flexibility for students interested in pursuing a special curricular emphasis in either evangelism or church planting. In addition to required courses such as 404 Soteriology, 407 Contemporary Apologetic Issues, 602 Evangelism, and 901 Evangelism Internship, ThM students who have a special interest in *evangelism* may choose to take—within the limits of the degree program—any of the following electives: 411 Soteriology and Sanctification, 424 Theology of the Major Cults, 441 Classical Apologetics, 442 God and Evil, 443 Personal Ethics, 445 Apologetic Systems, 449 Theology and Society, 615 Evangelistic Preaching, 650 Advanced Evangelism, 770 Principles of Discipleship, 771 Practice of Discipleship, 927 Discipleship Internship, and 932 Advanced Evangelism Internship.

The urban setting of the Seminary also provides opportunities for evangelism. Students may take advantage of these opportunities by choosing once a month during the chapel hour to do evangelism in the surrounding community. The Seminary also has an annual Day of Evangelism, when the student body and faculty team up to blanket the surrounding area with the gospel of Christ in door-to-door evangelism.

In addition to a number of related required courses and within the limits of the ThM curriculum, students who have a special interest in *church planting* may take electives such as 412 Issues in Ecclesiology, 615 Evangelistic Preaching, 621 Foundations of the Pastorate, 622 Biblical Principles of Ministry, 623 Church Planting, 650 Advanced Evangelism, 770 Principles of Discipleship, 771 Practice of Discipleship, 840 Principles of Church Growth, 912 Praxis of Pastoral Ministry, 927 Discipleship Internship, and 1001 Dynamics of Leadership.

Students desiring to spend a year in full-time ministry may enroll in the Barnabas Program. A "Barnabas Year" is 12 months taken out of a seminary student's studies and devoted to full-time training and involvement in ministry. This optional program allows a student involved in a 12-month internship to earn 14-16 hours of credit (a full semester) in the ThM program and is ideally suited to the student interested in an evangelism or church planting ministry.



## PROGRAMS IN PHILADELPHIA AND SWITZERLAND

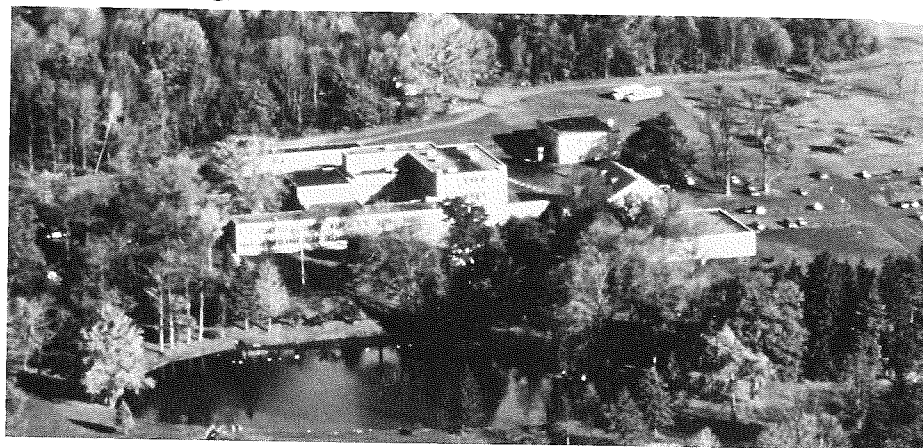
Dallas Seminary is now offering master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses at two extension centers. The fully-accredited extension program at Philadelphia College of Bible (Langhorne, PA, a suburb north of Philadelphia) offers both master's-level and Doctor of Ministry courses. The extension at Beatenberg Bible Institute (north of Interlaken, Switzerland) offers Doctor of Ministry courses only.

### Admission Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for these extension programs are the same as for all degree programs at Dallas Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures," pp. 65-71).

Applicants for the MA/BS program whose vocational goal is the pastorate must be at least 35 years of age or have been in the ministry a minimum of 10 years. This requirement does not limit participation in courses leading to the MA/CE, the MA/CM, the ThM, or the DMin degrees, or courses as a nondegree student.

Additional information can be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office of Dallas Seminary, the Admissions Office of Philadelphia College of Bible, Langhorne Manor, Langhorne, PA 19047, or Robert Kennedy, European DMin Coordinator, Beatenberg Bible Institute, CH 3803, Beatenberg, Switzerland.



### Course Offerings

Most of the courses and instructors in the two off-campus programs are the same as those offered on the Dallas Seminary campus. The master's-level program in Philadelphia enables students to earn up to 55 hours of the 60 credit hours required for the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies. (The remaining five hours toward the MA/BS degree are to be taken in residence on the Dallas Seminary campus.) Qualifying Bible and theology courses can be applied to other Dallas Seminary degree programs, including the 65-hour Master of Arts in Christian Education (see pp. 33-37), the 66-hour Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (see pp. 38-41), and the 128-hour Master of Theology, the Seminary's major degree program (see pp. 42-46).

Master's-level courses in Philadelphia are scheduled on Friday evenings and Saturday mornings (the equivalent of two weeks of lectures each weekend) on alternating weekends, thus allowing students to take up to two courses a semester.

The following schedule shows the rotation of master's-level courses in the Philadelphia Extension Program through the summer of 1991.

Fall Semester	Winter Intersession	Spring Semester	Summer
<b>First Year, 1987-88</b>			
301 Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods 3 *		302 OT History I 3	346 The Book of Hebrews 2
351 Life of Christ on Earth 3		401 Prolegomena and Bibliology 3	404 Soteriology 3
<b>Second Year, 1988-89</b>			
303 OT History II and Poetry 3		304 Preexilic and Exilic Prophets 3	510 History of Doctrine 2
601 Spiritual Life 2		402 Trinitarianism 3	Bible Exposition elective 2 or 3
<b>Third Year, 1989-90</b>			
305 Postexilic Prophets and Gospels 3	Bible Exposition elective 2 or 3	307 Acts and General Epistles 2	687 Educational Research 2
403 Angelology and Anthropology 2		405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology 3	
<b>Fourth Year, 1990-91</b>			
308 Pauline Epistles and Revelation 3	Systematic Theology elective 2 or 3	309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles 3	406 Eschatology 3
407 Contemporary Apologetic Issues 2		602 Evangelism 2	

\* Semester credit hours

Additional information on the Philadelphia Extension Program is given in the Philadelphia Extension Program brochure, available from the Director of Admissions at Dallas Seminary or Philadelphia College of Bible.



DMin courses in Philadelphia for 1988-89 are as follows:

- C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture—Dr. Howard G. Hendricks: *June 6-10, 1988*  
 B13 Acts: Principles of Mission and Ministry—Dr. William D. Lawrence: *July 18-22, 1988*  
 B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition—Dr. Elliott E. Johnson: *January 3-7, 1989*  
 C18 Writing for Publication—Dr. Kenneth O. Gangel: *July 10-14, 1989*  
 T17 Prayer—Dr. Thomas L. Constable: *July 17-21, 1989*

DMin courses in Switzerland for 1988-89 are as follows:

- A19 Evangelization of the World—Dr. Ralph Winter: *November 7-11, 1988*  
 A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting—Dr. Michael Pocock: *June 19-23, 1989*.

More information on the Doctor of Ministry degree program and courses can be found in the appropriate sections of this catalog. Additional details concerning the DMin extensions are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Director of Admissions at Dallas Seminary.

## LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

*The Bible Conferences* (one week each semester) bring to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry. Speakers for the 1988-89 academic year are Dr. Renald E. Showers (fall 1988) and Dr. Gary G. Cohen (spring 1989). The schedule for these conferences is shown on the Academic Calendar.

*The annual one-week Missions Conference* in the spring semester gives students opportunity to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing numerous mission boards and foreign countries. The purposes of the conferences are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

*The annual one-week Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*, usually held in the fall semester, gives students opportunity to hear leading missionary statesmen, mission executives, evangelists, and theologians on issues pertaining to the missionary enterprise and evangelism. This year's speaker (fall 1988) is Dr. Richard M. Winchell.

*The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship* was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861-1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary. The scheduled lecturer for the fall of 1988 is Dr. R. K. Harrison.

### W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lecturers

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1926 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD<br>"The Mysteries of God"                  | 1929 Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD<br>"The Truth in Jesus"              |
| 1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD<br>"Miscellaneous Themes"                 | 1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD<br>"Archaeological Themes"                 |
| 1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD<br>"Paul and the Intellectuals" | 1931 James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD<br>"The Authority of the Bible" |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1932 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD<br>"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"                 | 1964 Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LLD<br>"The Christian in World Affairs"   |
| 1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD<br>"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"                                    | 1965 Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LLD<br>"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"  |
| 1934 Walter F. Macmillan<br>"Samson, the Judge of Israel"   | 1966 William Ward Ayer, DD<br>"The Art of Effective Preaching"  |
| 1935 Carl Armerding, DD<br>"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"   | 1967 Henry M. Morris, PhD<br>"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"  |
| 1937 Arie Van der Horst<br>"The Reformation in the Netherlands"   | 1968 Frank C. Peters, PhD<br>"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"  |
| 1941 Victor Raymond Edman, PhD<br>"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"  | 1969 Gleason L. Archer, Jr., PhD<br>"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"                            |
| 1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD, FRGS<br>"Apostolic Missionary Principles"                               | 1970* Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD<br>"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"  |
| 1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD<br>"The Christian Use of the Bible"  | 1971* James I. Packer, DPhil (Oxon)<br>"The Way of Salvation"   |
| 1945 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD<br>"The World Outlook according to Scripture"                                  | 1972 Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD<br>"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews" |
| 1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD<br>"Biblical Typology"   | 1973 Jay Edward Adams, PhD<br>"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"   |
| 1947 Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD<br>"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"                                | 1974 E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD<br>"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"   |
| 1948 Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD<br>"Late Medieval Church Reform"  | 1975 John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD<br>"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"                                    |
| 1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD<br>"The Work of the Ministry"   | 1976* John C. Whitcomb, Jr., BA, ThD<br>"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"                                |
| 1950 René Pache, Docteur en droit<br>"Ecumenicity"  | 1977 Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD<br>"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"               |
| 1951 Allan A. MacRae, PhD<br>"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"   | 1978 George W. Peters, BD, PhD<br>"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"  |
| 1952* Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD<br>"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education" | 1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD<br>"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"                              |
| 1953 Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD<br>"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"                                | 1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD<br>"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"  |
| 1954 Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD<br>"The Greatness of the Kingdom"  | 1981* Ted W. Ward, BME, EdD<br>"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"   |
| 1955 Joseph P. Free, PhD<br>"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"  | 1982* Peter Toon, MTh, DPhil<br>"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"                           |
| 1956 Kenneth L. Pike, PhD<br>"Language and Life"  | 1983 F. F. Bruce, FBA, DD<br>"Colossian Problems"   |
| 1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD<br>"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"                                | 1984 John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD<br>"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"                                      |
| 1958 Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD<br>"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"                              | 1985 D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD<br>"Thinking like a Christian"   |
| 1959 Donald P. Hustad, DM<br>"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"  | 1986* Dr. David F. Wells, ThM, PhD<br>"The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America"                             |
| 1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, DD<br>"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"                                      | 1987 Dr. John R. W. Stott, MA, DD<br>"Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"   |
| 1961 Luther L. Grubb, DD<br>"The Genius of Church Extension"  |   |
| 1962 Merrill C. Tenney, PhD<br>"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"   |   |
| 1963 Edward J. Young, PhD<br>"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"                                     |   |

\*Indicates lectureship was given in the spring semester. All others were given in the fall.

## SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, the Seminary conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum of theological education for both degree and nondegree students.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the MA/BS, MA/CE, or MA/CM degrees on a summers-only basis; (2) new ThM students admitted for the fall semester who are deficient in Greek and who are therefore encouraged to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek course offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the MA/BS, MA/CE, MA/CM, ThM, STM, or ThD programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level. Enrollment in the Summer School program is open to qualifying individuals holding a BA degree or its equivalent.

Each year the Summer School also offers several Continuing Education courses for Dallas Seminary alumni.

The dates for Summer School are listed in the Academic Calendar and in the Summer School catalog. Inquiries regarding application should be addressed to the Director of Admissions.

Full details of the Summer School program are given in the Summer School catalog, published each January.

### Application Procedure

Students enrolling in the Summer School program as new students are encouraged to apply early.

In order to be processed, application papers from new applicants must be received by the Director of Admissions *no later than six weeks before the beginning of the first course in which they plan to enroll. Persons whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until at least six weeks later in the summer.* This applies to nondegree as well as degree applicants.

A nonrefundable application fee of \$25 must accompany the application papers.

### Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide one or two hours of credit. If a student enrolls in a five-week course, he or she may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

Each day, classes meet for two 75-minute sessions. Some classes are scheduled in the mornings and some are offered in the afternoons.

Classes do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July. Those classes will be made up on the Saturday following each holiday.

### Academic Load

Students may achieve up to 16 semester hours of work in one summer

program. Normally a student may enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session.

### Preregistration

In the spring the Registrar's Office schedules Summer School preregistration for resident MA, ThM, STM, ThD, and nondegree students in conjunction with the preregistration for the following fall semester. The preregistration of nonresident MA and nondegree students is handled by correspondence from the Registrar's Office at the same time. Nonresident and nondegree students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to request preregistration materials. Preregistration of new Summer School students is handled by correspondence with the applicants after they are accepted as students. Registration of new and returning DMin students is also handled by correspondence.

At the time of preregistration each student (other than DMin students) is charged a \$20 deposit per course, which is applied to tuition for each course. Students canceling Summer School attendance forfeit the \$20 deposit unless notification is given two weeks in advance of the course or courses being dropped. Courses may be added by preregistered students without penalty through the Thursday before each course begins. All Summer School students must preregister before registration. A late registration fee of \$10 is charged for the period extending from the preregistration deadline published by the Registrar's Office up to registration.

Those who preregister late run the risk of courses or sections being filled and of losing textbook purchase priority. Those who show up to register without having preregistered may be denied permission to register or may be allowed to register on payment of the \$10 late preregistration fee. (This policy does not apply, of course, to newly accepted students who have insufficient time to return the preregistration form.)

### Registration

Registration for all Summer School students is held on Monday morning at the beginning of each one-week, two-week, three-week, or five-week period in which courses are offered.

Students registering after registration lines close in Lamb Auditorium (approximately 9:00 A.M.) on a registration day are charged a late registration fee of \$25.

Tuition and general fees must be paid in full at the time of registration for each course. No exceptions can be made to this regulation.

### Housing

Single students may apply for Seminary housing. Dormitory room and board in the summers is \$90 per week. Married students are encouraged to seek their own housing. However, a limited number of married students' apartments are available for sublease during the summer. Information may be obtained by writing the Director of Housing at the Seminary.



**WINTER INTERSESSION**

The Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between the fall and spring semesters. The Winter Intersession courses are held in the two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. Normally the courses are electives. Tuition for Winter Intersession courses is the same as for Summer School courses.

**EVENING COURSES**

Dallas Seminary offers a limited number of its courses at night during the fall and spring semesters. These courses, taught on Tuesday or Thursday evenings, offer working students, full-time Christian workers, and others with full-time jobs during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses may apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Master of Arts in Biblical Studies degree program can be completed in the Evening Seminary Program.

Interested students may write to the Director of Admissions for the Evening Seminary Program brochure.



# Admissions Procedures

Application Procedure and Credentials .....	67
Preseminary Preparation .....	67
Entrance Examinations .....	69
Classification of Students .....	69
Transfer of Credit .....	70
Advanced Standing .....	71
International Students .....	71



The student body of Dallas Theological Seminary is limited to persons who show evidence that they are born again, are yielded to the will of God, are endowed with necessary spiritual gifts, and are in general agreement with the Doctrinal Statement of the Seminary. Since the Seminary believes that the Scriptures recognize no distinction between men and women in the distribution of spiritual gifts and that many ministries are available to women, admission to all degree programs is open to men and women. However, since the Scriptures limit the role of pastor/teacher of local churches to men, the Seminary courses of study are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The courses of study are planned specifically for those who have completed a course of study leading to the BA degree or its equivalent from an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimum scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Students from unaccredited colleges are placed on academic probation for one year.

The Seminary does not discriminate within the context of its theological convictions, its heritage, its mission, and its goals, on the basis of race, gender, color, or national or ethnic origin in the administration of its educational policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, and other school-administered programs. All the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to the students of the school will be available in this context.

Dallas Seminary is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant alien students.

## APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all courses of study must file a formal application with the Admissions Office. Interested persons should apply no earlier than 15 months and no later than 2 months before their anticipated enrollment date.

A nonrefundable fee of \$25 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. A *letter of endorsement* from the official board of the church of which the applicant is a member, stating that he or she is in good standing and full fellowship and (except for MA/BS applicants) whether he or she is endorsed by them as a potential candidate for ministry. In the case of one who is ordained, a letter from the denomination or fellowship of which he is a member certifying his good standing and acceptability as a minister should be submitted.

2. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript that shows conferral of the qualifying degree with the status of honorable dismissal.

3. *Satisfactory scores on the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude Test.* The Graduate Record Examination is required of all applicants for certificate programs, ThM applicants who do not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited undergraduate institution, ThM applicants whose undergraduate grade point average is below 2.5 (on a scale of 4.0), and ThD applicants. GRE Aptitude Test scores may occasionally be required of other applicants once the applicant's file has been reviewed by the Admissions Committee.

The GRE Aptitude Test is available on specified dates at most major colleges and universities in the United States. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the *GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program* from the Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, or Box 1502, Berkeley, California 94701.

4. *Satisfactory scores on the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI).* The MMPI is a standard psychological instrument used routinely in the admissions procedures of graduate and professional schools. The MMPI is not required of nondegree applicants.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their college academic record, the extent and quality of their involvement in Christian service, their apparent gift and promise for Christian ministry, and the evaluations of their references. Applications are evaluated as soon as all necessary information is received.

## PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring the BA college degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad education as a foundation for specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bache-



lor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences provides students with the discipline and general information that are indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry. Therefore applicants for all degree programs at the Seminary must include in their undergraduate studies at least 60 semester hours in the liberal arts and sciences. Up to two years of undergraduate Greek and one year of undergraduate Hebrew may be accepted toward this 60-hour requirement.

A ThM, STM, or ThD student who has not had an introductory course in philosophy is required to take at least one two-hour philosophy course. He or she may take any apologetics or philosophy course at the Seminary for credit or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

The Seminary recommends, but does not require, that one's undergraduate program include courses in the following areas:

*English:* At least four semesters (including one semester each in English grammar and English composition or at least two semesters in English composition)

*Speech:* At least one semester

*Philosophy* (introduction to or history of): At least two semesters

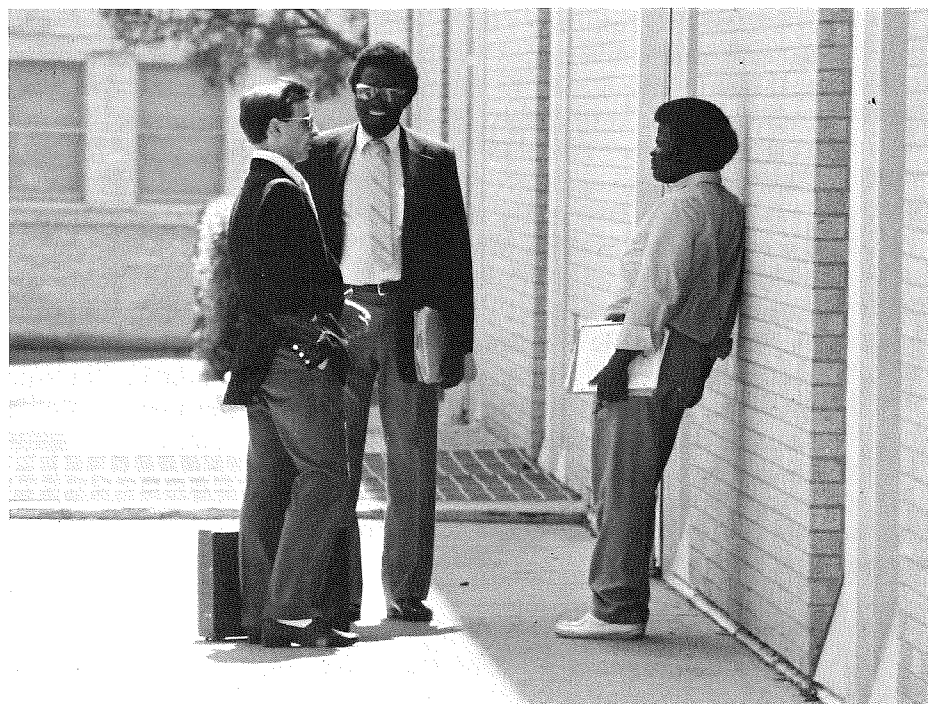
*History* (ancient, medieval, and modern): At least two semesters

*Foreign languages* (at least one year of Greek; additional study is recommended in French, German, or Latin): At least four semesters

*Natural sciences* (physical or biological): At least two semesters

*Social sciences* (distributed in at least two of the following: economics, education, political science, psychology, sociology): At least two semesters

All applicants accepted as students are encouraged to consider enrolling in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation, if they have not already done so at some time in their college career.



## ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS

Students entering the ThM program who have had previous study in Greek and who desire to enroll in 203 Greek Grammar and Syntax are required to take an entrance Greek examination. If they are unable to pass this examination, they are required in their first year to enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek, and are required to follow Curriculum "A." An option which is strongly recommended is that entering students enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek in the Seminary's Summer School immediately before their first fall semester of studies. Students entering with Greek who pass the entrance examination are to enroll in 203 Greek Grammar and Syntax in their first semester, and are required to follow Curriculum "B" (designed for those entering with Greek).

In addition to the entrance Greek examination, a test on English expression is given to students entering the ThM program, and a test on Bible knowledge is given to all entering master's-level students. The Greek, English, and Bible tests are given during orientation.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

### Regular Students

Students who are enrolled in a degree program (MA, ThM, STM, DMin, or ThD) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

### Certificate Students

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission as certificate students in the two-year MA programs or the four-year ThM program. Students who complete the MA program in Biblical Studies but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Biblical Studies. Students who complete the two-year MA program in Christian Education but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Christian Education. Students who complete the two-year MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Cross-cultural Ministries. Students who complete the ThM program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Theology.

Students in these classifications are enrolled in the same course of study as regular students and are entitled to a certificate without degree on completion of the two-year or four-year course. They are eligible to receive the respective degree diploma (MA or ThM) at a later date within five years on the presentation of a satisfactory college degree. Transfer of credits for work done in Seminary toward a college degree is subject to strict regulation.

The admission of certificate students is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and promise. Certificate students must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the best educational back-



ground. Certificate students are expected to have high scores on the GRE Aptitude Test to compensate for their lack of college academic credentials.

### Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same except that the GRE Aptitude Test and MMPI are not required.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students. (See "Audit Students" below.)

Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and on satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or at other institutions).

### Audit Students and Spouse Audits

Most courses may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course for half the regular credit tuition. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students.

Spouses of currently enrolled students may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer at \$10 per course. Spouse-audit students must complete the brief spouse-audit form in the Registrar's Office, register as an audit, and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits, and no transcript is issued.

Audit students may be regular participators in the class and are entitled to receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more information concerning admission to the MA in Biblical Studies, MA in Christian Education, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, ThM, STM, DMin, and ThD programs see the section of the catalog entitled "Academic Programs."

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other standard seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours can be transferred toward the ThM degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the STM degree, a maximum of 15 hours toward the MA degree in Biblical Studies, a maximum of 16 hours toward the MA degree in Christian Education, and a maximum of 16 hours toward the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries. A tran-

script from the seminary attended will be required, showing the work completed and honorable dismissal.

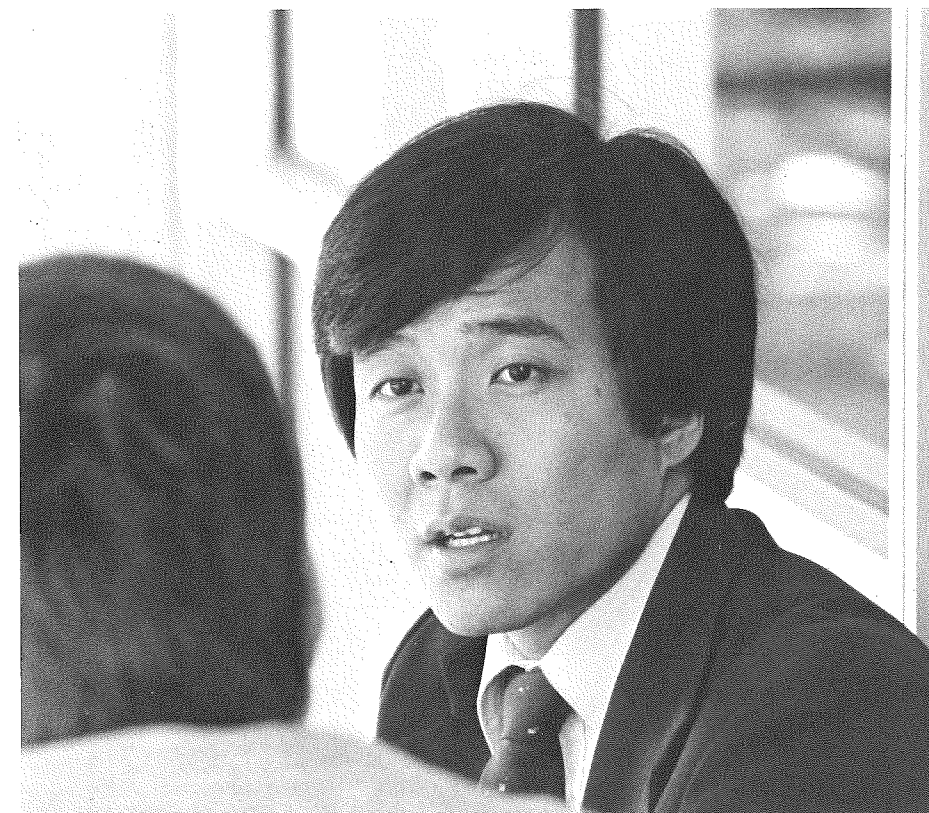
### ADVANCED STANDING

College or university graduates who attend a Bible college *after* completion of their first baccalaureate degree may apply toward any Dallas Seminary master's-level degree program up to 12 hours of advanced standing for upper-level Bible college courses. Students who have graduated from a five-year bachelor of theology degree program may receive up to 30 hours of advanced standing.

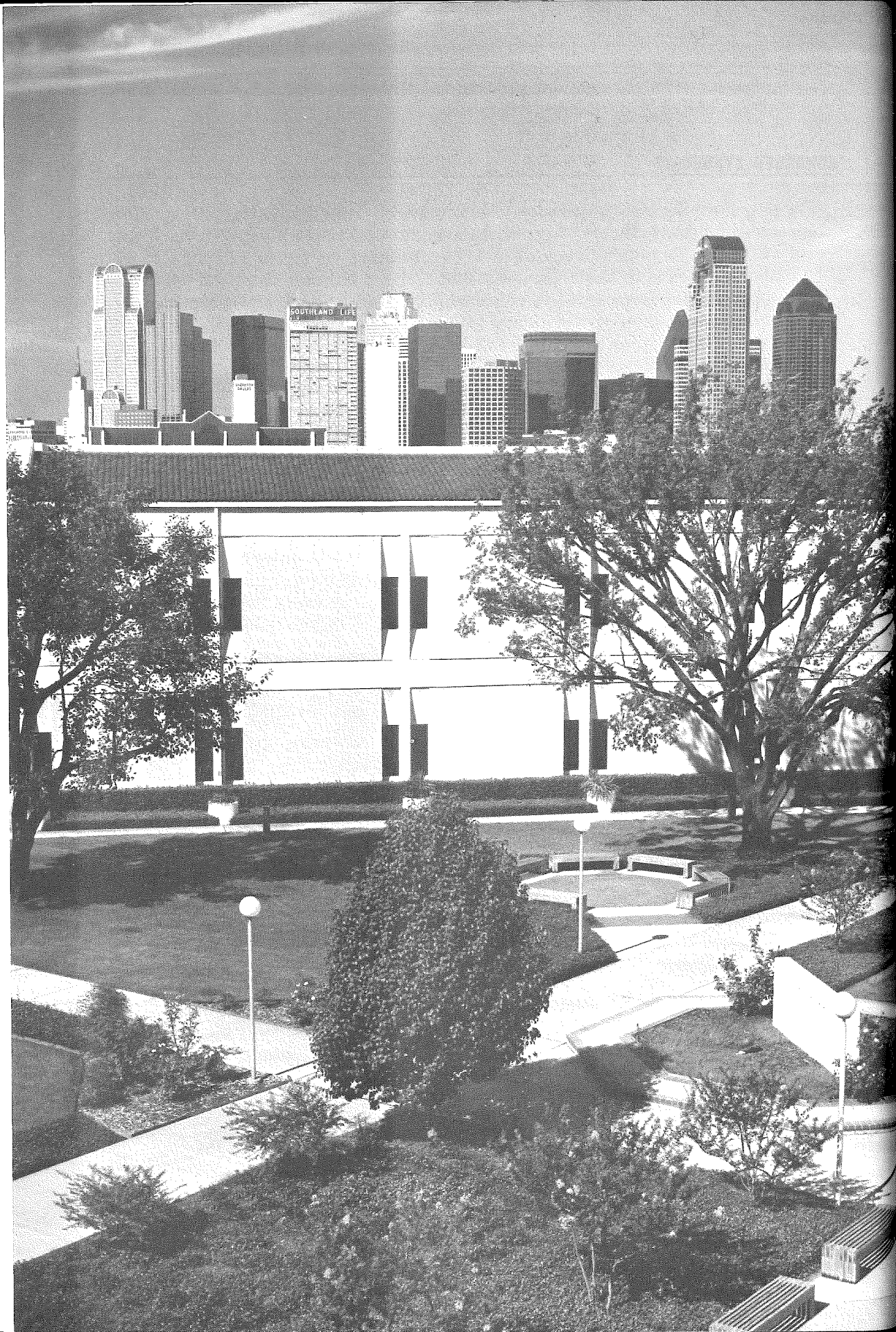
In all other cases no credit is given for undergraduate courses completed in college or other institutions below seminary level.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of almost 200 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 40 foreign countries. International students interested in applying to Dallas Seminary should write the Director of Admissions for the brochure "Special Bulletin for Students from Abroad," which includes information on admission requirements, tuition scholarships, work scholarships, government regulations, and the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language).







# Financial Information

Fees and Expenses for 1988-89 .....	74
Seminary-Coordinated Bank Financing .....	75
Employment Opportunities .....	76
Funds for Financial Assistance .....	77
GI Bill .....	79
Health Insurance .....	79
Housing .....	80



**FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1988-89**

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate figure. Students pay only a portion of the entire cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Winter Intersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration need to have funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to himself.

In view of rising costs tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

**Tuition**

Master's degree programs, per semester hour, all terms	\$ 138
Summer School courses for alumni, per semester hour	\$ 70
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$ 170
Doctor of Theology courses, per semester hour	\$ 170
Auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$ 85
Spouse audits (up to three courses per term)	\$ 10

**General Fee**

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fee.)

Fall and spring, per semester	\$ 85
Fall and spring, per semester, six hours or less	\$ 65
Summer School, per credit hour	\$ 5
Winter Intersession, per credit hour	\$ 5

**Advance Deposits**

New students (and reentering ThM students), fall or spring	\$ 50
All Summer School students, per course	\$ 20
Dormitory room deposit, academic year (refundable)	\$ 75
Dormitory room deposit, summers (applicable to first week's room cost)	\$ 45

**Dormitory Room and Board**

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the Seminary's dining room and are billed for the board and room together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter or Spring recesses. Nor is dinner served on the evening of the Seminary picnic. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester	\$ 1,295
Dormitory room and board, summers, per week	\$ 90

**Books and Supplies**

*First year, approximately	\$ 350
After first year, approximately	\$ 225

**Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees**

Thesis or research project filing fee	\$ 20
ThD dissertation or DMin dissertation project filing fee	\$ 50
DMin dissertation project supervision fee	\$ 300
ThD dissertation supervision fee	\$ 350
Nonresident ThD dissertation or DMin dissertation project continuation fee, per year	\$ 300
Graduation fee, master's programs	\$ 50
Graduation fee, doctoral programs	\$ 60
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$ 30

**Miscellaneous Expenses**

On-Campus Continuing Education seminars, fee for first seminar	\$ 85
fee for second seminar	\$ 55
Application fee (nonrefundable)	\$ 25
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable)	\$ 20
Application fee for ThM seniors applying for the ThD program	\$ 25
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$ 20
Late preregistration fee	\$ 10
Late registration fee	\$ 25
Change in schedule after registration, each transaction	\$ 10
Course extension, for each course in a given semester	\$ 10

Information on refunds pertaining to certain charges listed above is given in the Student Handbook.

**SEMINARY-COORDINATED BANK FINANCING**

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing is available through a local bank at the time of registration for tuition, room, board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. Loans may be taken out for a 12-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one loan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the complete year when calculating the loan amount needed. Loans will be written in multiples of \$50 with a minimum loan of \$500.

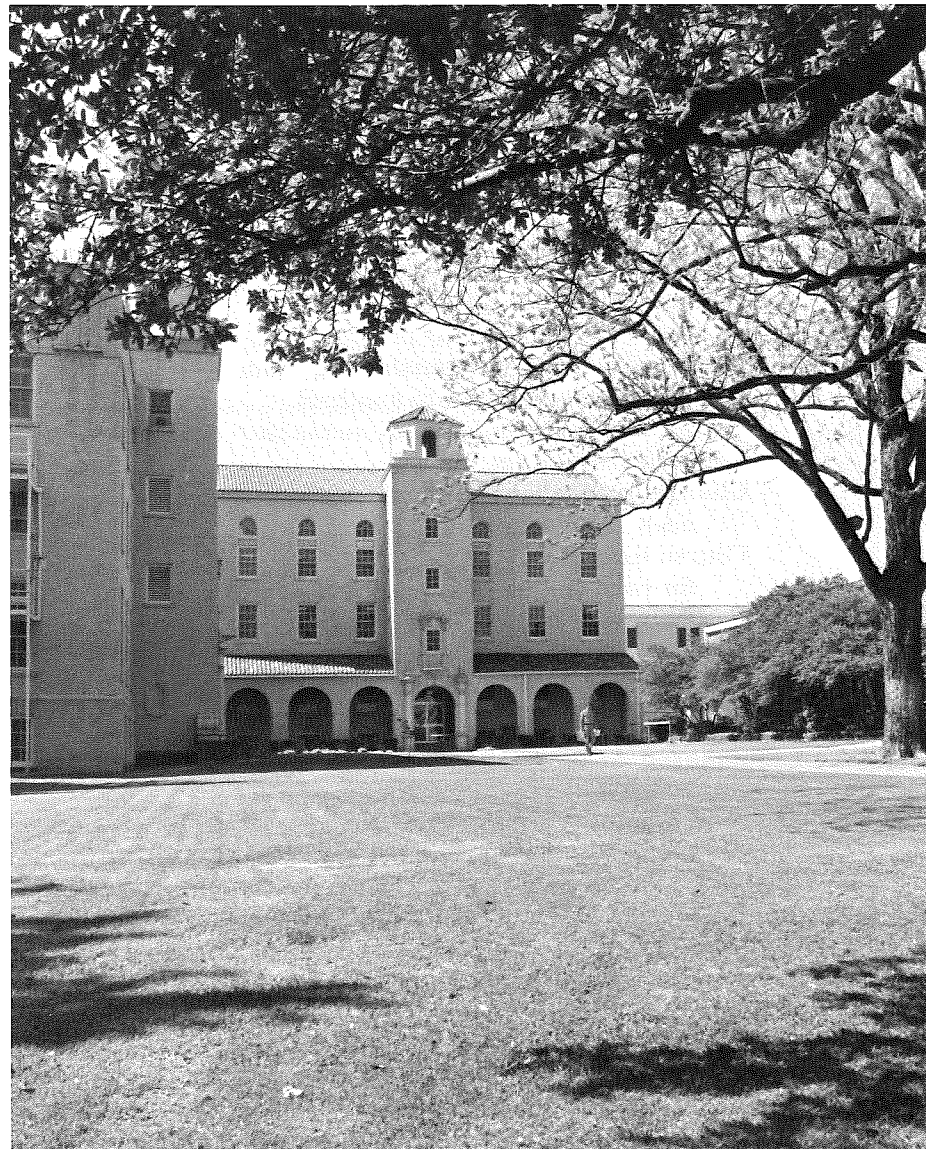
Eight-month loans are available to students who have not borrowed during the fall semester. Coupon booklets may be purchased and in-



cluded in the loan program. The coupon booklets are in denominations of \$100 and the coupons are in denominations of \$10. These may be used to purchase books or to pay for Summer School and Winter Intersession tuition. The coupon method is the only method of deferred payment for these sessions. Questions regarding the bank financing program may be directed to the Student Finance Office at the Seminary.

### EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

A variety of employment opportunities are available in the greater Dallas area for students and their spouses. To assist students in finding employment, the Seminary posts job opportunities in the Department of Human Resources located on campus in Davidson Hall.



### FUNDS FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Seminary does not participate in federal, state, or local finance programs. The Seminary does have limited funds for financial assistance to students. Scholarships are provided to the extent that designated funds are available for this purpose. When a student has a financial need or requires information about scholarships, grants, loans, or budgeting, he may contact the Student Aid Office.

The following funds are distributed by the Student Aid Committee as part of the general Seminary financial aid program and do not require separate application for the particular funds.

**The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of the Andersons' son David to benefit international students in the MA program in Biblical Studies.

**The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund provided by Mrs. Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

**The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

**The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund.** A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in honor of and in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart, and distributed for the benefit of students in need of financial assistance.

**The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year ThM student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the black community in evangelism and discipleship.

**The Chinese Chapel Scholarship.** A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance of Chinese students from overseas.

**The Doctor of Theology Scholarship Award.** A fund provided by Dr. and Mrs. J. Howard Goddard and others for an annual tuition scholarship given to an outstanding graduating ThM student who is entering the ThD program.

**The E. Hobart Fatheree Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. E. Hobart Fatheree.

**The Robert Gooch Loan Fund.** A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their Seminary education without a deferred loan.

**The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund.** A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

**The Charles Ian Kemp Fund.** A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

**The James J. Madison Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by the Lehman-Roberts Company in memory of Mr. James J. Madison to help students in financial need.

**The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

**The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance of black students.

**The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund.** A fund for scholarship assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

**The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund provided by Mrs. Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband James Patrick Owen and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

**The Matthew Christian Rawles Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Rawles in memory of their son Matthew Christian Rawles and used for the benefit of married students with children.

**The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to ThM Pastoral Ministries majors who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

**The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund.** A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

**The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Mrs. Hazel Hinckley Seay.

**The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson, Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

**The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Mrs. Ann Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

**The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ann Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

**The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

**The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Mrs. Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

#### GI BILL

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits of the Vietnam Era and Post-Vietnam Era (V.E.A.P.) at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

#### HEALTH INSURANCE

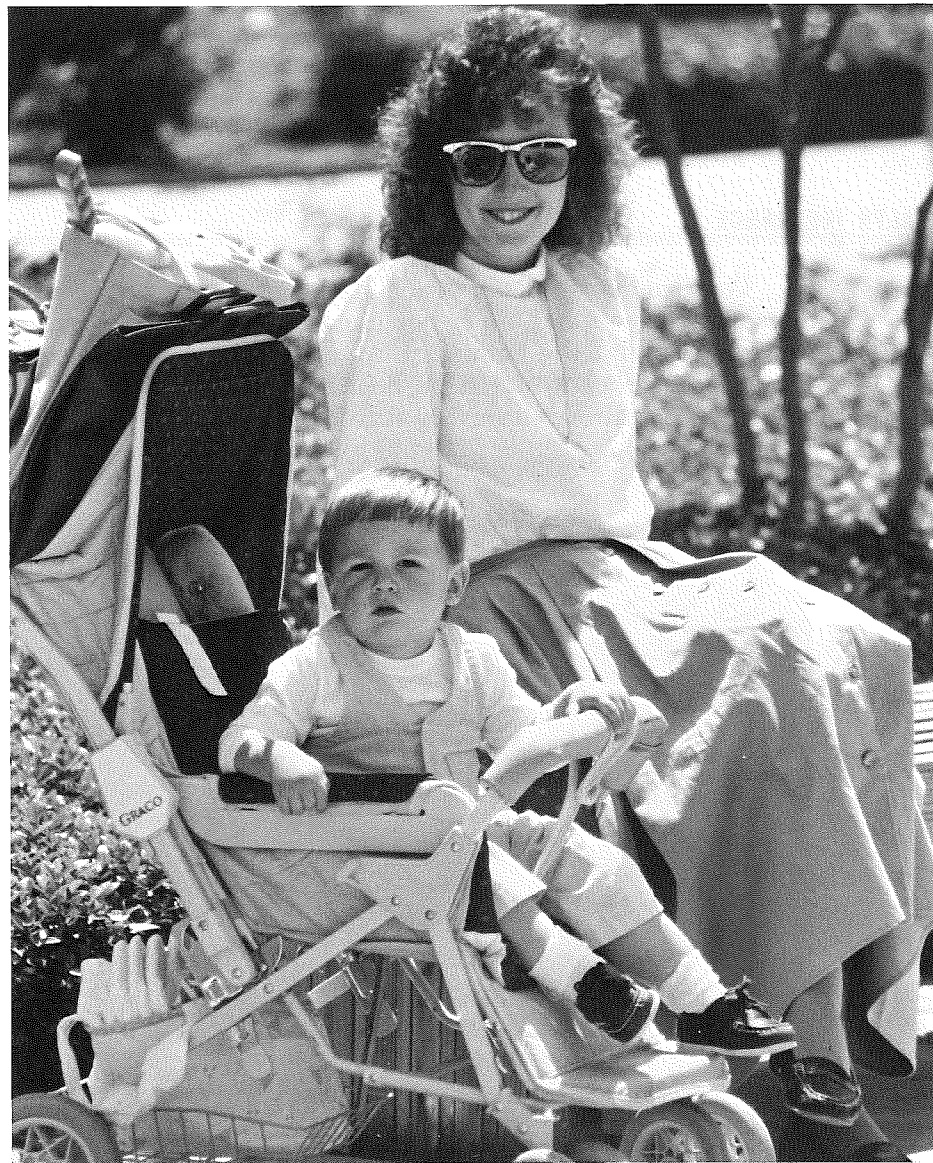
The Seminary requires each student to carry health insurance for himself or herself and his or her immediate family during the student's years of study at the Seminary. At matriculation each new student is given opportunity to purchase health insurance at group rates if the student is not already carrying such insurance.





**HOUSING**

A limited number of one-bedroom apartments are available for married students and single female students (see p. 18). Dormitory space is available for single men, and limited dormitory space is available for single women. All first-year single men are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. All students living in the dormitory must also be on the cafeteria board plan. Rooms are reserved by the academic year and not by the semester. The Housing Office also maintains a listing of available off-campus apartments, houses for sale or rent, and other housing. Further information is available from the Housing Office.



# Academic Procedures

Registration .....	82
Grading System .....	82
Course Papers .....	82
Graduation Requirements .....	83
Institute of Holy Land Studies .....	83
Institute of Theological Studies .....	84
Awards .....	84



**REGISTRATION**

Official registration for courses is required at the beginning of each semester, and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. For a period of two weeks, changes in registration may be made in the Registrar's Office. Courses begun later than the beginning of the third week of a semester cannot be credited without approval of the Credits Committee.

**GRADING SYSTEM**

The following grade symbols are used:

A	=	Work of an exceptional quality	IP	=	In progress
B	=	Work of a commendable quality	RD	=	Report delayed
C	=	Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality	I	=	Incomplete
D	=	Work of a minimal but passing quality	WF	=	Withdrew failing
F	=	Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given			
CR	=	Credit			
NC	=	No credit			
W	=	Withdrew			
WP	=	Withdrew passing			
XF	=	Failed course subsequently passed			
YF	=	Withdrew failing course subsequently passed			

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D-	0.7
B	3.0	C-	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the ninth week of a semester a student may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks a student who withdraws will be given either a WF (Withdrew failing) or a WP (Withdrew passing) grade, and a student who drops a course from the beginning of the 13th week or thereafter will receive a WF (Withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic dismissal and academic probation are given in the Student Handbook.

**COURSE PAPERS**

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in the latest edition of *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, by Kate L. Turabian and additional instructions authorized by the faculty.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

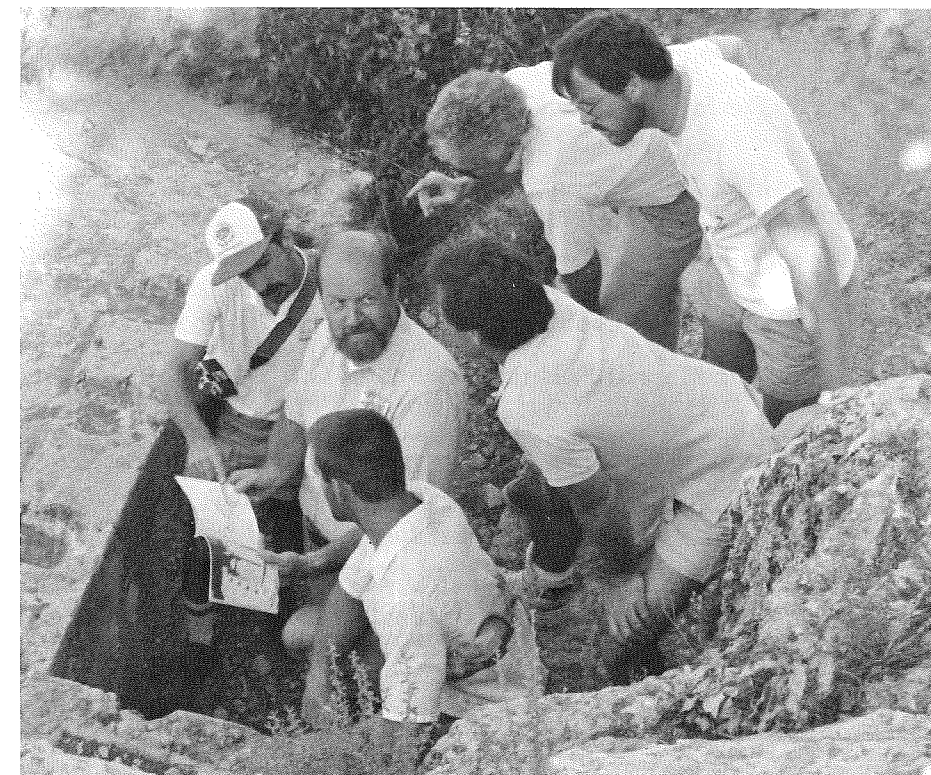
Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who take leaves of absence of more than one year are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

**INSTITUTE OF HOLY LAND STUDIES**

Since the Seminary is a member of the Institute of Holy Land Studies in Jerusalem, students may participate in the Institute's three- or four-week graduate program in Israel and transfer those credits to the Seminary. Students in the MA in Biblical Studies and ThM programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from the Institute to the Seminary, and DMin and ThD students may transfer up to two hours of credit.

Instruction is given by the Institute's staff and by faculty members of universities in Israel. Besides receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a good portion of their time in field trips in the lands of the Bible.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office, Dallas Theological Seminary, or from the Institute of Holy Land Studies, P.O. Box 456, Highland Park, IL 60035.





## INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies. This is a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries that offer courses based on lectures on cassette tapes by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students in the Seminary who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete other requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. At the present time the following 15 courses are available:

- CE501 Church Leadership and Administration—Dr. Kenneth O. Gangel (2 hours)
- NT501 The Pastoral Epistles—Dr. John R. W. Stott (3 hours)
- NT502 The Epistle to the Romans—Dr. Harold W. Hoehner (3 hours)
- OT501 The Pentateuch—Dr. R. Laird Harris (2 hours)
- OT502 Conquest and Settlement—Dr. John J. Davis (2 hours)
- OT503 The United Monarchy—Dr. John J. Davis (2 hours)
- OT504 The Divided Monarchy—Dr. John C. Whitcomb, Jr. (2 hours)
- OT505 The Book of Psalms—Dr. Bruce K. Waltke (2 hours)
- OT506 Understanding the Old Testament—Dr. Bruce K. Waltke (3 hours)
- OT507 The Postexilic Prophets—Dr. Richard O. Rigsby (3 hours)
- OT508 The Book of Proverbs—Dr. Bruce K. Waltke (3 hours)
- ST501 Neo-Orthodoxy—Dr. Lubbertus Oostendorp (2 hours)
- ST502 The Theology of Jonathan Edwards—Dr. John H. Gerstner (4 hours)
- PM501 The Phenomenology of Emotional Disorders—Dr. E. Basil Jackson (2 hours)
- WM501 The History of Missions, Dr. Herbert J. Kane (3 hours)

For further details on the courses and costs, consult the Registrar.

## AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds and/or annual cash gifts and are presented annually to highly qualified students at the Commencement Chapel each spring.

**The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament.** An annual award of \$100 is granted by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-1968), to the ThM student in the Seminary who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

**The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-1936), to the ThM student in the Seminary who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

**The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Charles Lee Feinberg in loving memory of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln, Business Manager (1926-1967), and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936-1960) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the ThM student in the Seminary who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Charles Lee Feinberg in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

**The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924-1936), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-1940), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student in the Seminary who submits the best paper on any phase of Christian apologetics.

**The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968-1983) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the ThM student in the Seminary who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

**The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Ross Smith family in honor of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-1975) and Dean of Students (1961-1980) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male ThM student in the Seminary who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

**The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-1950), to the male ThM student in the Seminary who demonstrates the most proficiency in the art of expository preaching.

**The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

**The C. I. Scofield Award in Missions.** An annual award of \$100 is given by CAM International in loving memory of Dr. Cyrus Ingerson Scofield, editor of *The Scofield Reference Bible*, ardent exponent of the cause of world missions, and founder of CAM International, to the master's-level student in the Seminary who in the judgment of the faculty has best advanced the cause of missions on the campus during the school year.

**The W. E. Hawkins, Jr. Award in Christian Service.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins, Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's-level student in the Seminary who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

**The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student in the Seminary who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

**The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student in the Seminary who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

**The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924-1952), and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-1952) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The J. Dwight Pentecost Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Professor of Bible Exposition (1955-1985) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

**The Mary T. Seume Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978-1985) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

**The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the student in the Seminary who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

**The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the student in the Seminary who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

**The John G. Mitchell Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in honor and appreciation of Dr.

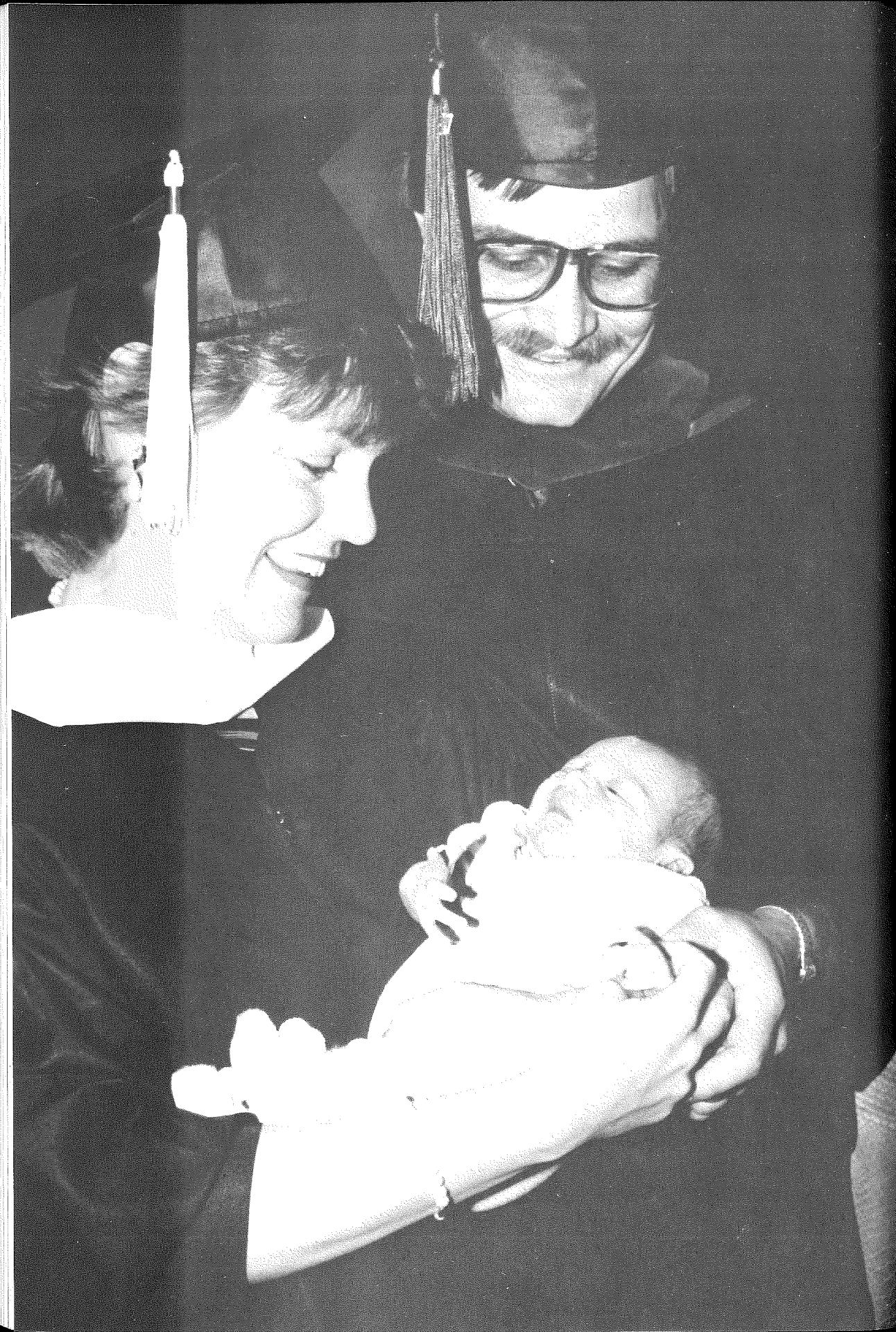
John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

**The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson, Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-1934), to the student pursuing the Doctor of Theology degree who maintained the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

**Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence.** An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, best contributed to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.







## Course Descriptions

Numbering of Courses .....	90
Course Offerings .....	90
Division of Biblical Studies .....	91
Division of Theological Studies .....	113
Division of Ministries and Communication .....	127
Center for Christian Leadership .....	155
Doctor of Ministry Courses .....	157



**NUMBERING OF COURSES**

The first digit in the course numbers indicates the department in which the course is offered (e.g., courses in the 100s are in the Department of Old Testament Studies, courses in the 200s are in the Department of New Testament Studies, etc.). The remaining digits indicate distinctions between required and elective courses and between master's level and ThD programs. When the remaining digits are 01 through 09, the courses are required master's-level courses. For example courses numbered from 601 through 609 are required Pastoral Ministries courses in the ThM (and STM) program. When the remaining two digits are 10 through 69 (10 through 89 in the Pastoral Ministries and Christian Education departments), the courses are master's-level electives. In most cases courses whose remaining two digits are 70 or greater are doctoral-level courses open only to doctoral students.

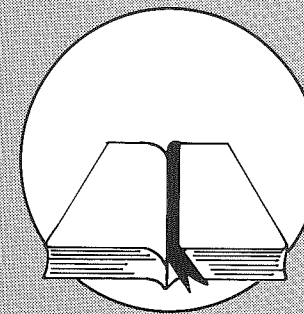
Courses with hyphenated numbers (e.g., 101-102) extend through two semesters, with the first course normally being a prerequisite to the second course. Courses with numbers separated by a comma (e.g., 181, 182) extend through two semesters but the second course need not follow the first course.

Two-digit course numbers followed by a letter designate courses designed exclusively for the MA in Biblical Studies program. For example 61E indicates an elective Pastoral Ministries course. Most electives in the ThM program are also open to MA students.

Two-digit course numbers preceded by a letter designate courses designed exclusively for the Doctor of Ministry degree program. For example C12 indicates an elective DMin course in the area of Communication.

**COURSE OFFERINGS**

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the schedule listed on the following pages. Elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. Due to changes it is impractical to list in the catalog when electives will be offered, except in cases of electives offered at specific times or electives associated with special programs. The elective course offerings for any given semester can be obtained from the respective departments.



# Division of BIBLICAL STUDIES

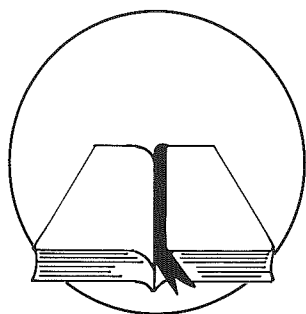
The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

**Department of  
Old Testament Studies**

**Department of  
New Testament Studies**

**Department of  
Bible Exposition**





## Department of Old Testament Studies

Allen P. Ross, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Donald R. Glenn, *Professor*

(Sabbatical, spring 1989)

Eugene H. Merrill, *Professor*

Robert B. Chisholm, Jr., *Associate Professor*

Robin C. Cover, *Assistant Professor*

(Sabbatical, fall 1988)

Mark F. Rooker, *Assistant Professor*

David M. Fouts, *Instructor*

Gordon H. Johnston, *Instructor*

Stephen S. Ozier, *Instructor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. (The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of different kinds of Old Testament literature.)

## Master's Level Courses

For a major in Old Testament Studies in the ThM program at least 10 semester hours of elective credit are required, in addition to the prescribed work. Majors in this department must include 111 Rapid Hebrew Reading in their elective hours or demonstrate equivalent proficiency by oral examination over material assigned by the department, and they are encouraged to take two or more exegesis courses.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 100 Old Testament Introduction** Chisholm, Merrill, Ross  
An introductory survey of the study of the Old Testament with an emphasis on its use in Christian ministry. In addition to the authorship, date, integrity, literary composition, and theological teaching of the individual books, the course gives attention to the broader questions of inspiration, canonicity, and preservation of the text. Required of all ThM students entering in the fall 1986 semester and thereafter.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 3 hours.*
- 101- Elements of Hebrew** The Department  
**102** A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew, with selected portions of the Hebrew Old Testament translated and analyzed, including several chapters of Genesis.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall and spring semesters, second year. 6 hours.*
- 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis** Chisholm, Glenn, Ross  
An introduction to the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to readings in Jonah and Ruth.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.*
- 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis** Chisholm, Cover, Ross  
An introduction to the method of Old Testament exegesis by means of guided exegetical research in the Book of Psalms.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, third year. 3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, 367 Field Study of the Bible may also be credited in this department. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### PHILOLOGICAL STUDIES

- 110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar** Glenn  
A study of Hebrew grammar as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 111 Rapid Hebrew Reading** Cover  
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Enrollment limited to 15 students.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 112 Old Testament Word Studies** Ross  
A study of the most theologically significant and exegetically problematic words of the Old Testament, designed to develop skill in studying Hebrew words by tracing their etymology and usage.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism** The Department  
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 114 The Septuagint** Ross  
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 115 Introduction to Modern Hebrew** Cover  
A study of modern Hebrew grammar, syntax, and idiom with an emphasis on vocabulary common to modern and biblical Hebrew.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**EXEGETICAL STUDIES**

- 120 Exegesis of Genesis** Ross  
An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 121 Exegesis of Exodus** Ross  
An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 122 Exegesis of Leviticus** Ross  
An exegetical study of the Book of Leviticus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 123 Exegesis of Deuteronomy** The Department  
An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to its argument, critical problems, and present-day application.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 124 Exegesis in Historical Literature** Merrill  
An exegetical study of 2 Samuel 9-20 against the background of its nature as historiography developed in narrative form.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 125 Exegesis in Hymnic Literature** Cover  
A literary, exegetical, and theological analysis of selected Old Testament hymns and prayers in comparison with those of the ancient Near East.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 126 Exegesis of Job and the Problem of Evil** Cover  
An exegetical study of the Book of Job in its ancient Near Eastern context, with attention to its literary features, theological contribution, and modern exposition. Special emphasis is given to the divine speeches (chaps. 38-41) and to the broader theological problem of theodicy.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

- 127 Exegesis in Proverbs** The Department  
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 128 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes** Glenn  
An exegetical study of the Book of Ecclesiastes in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 129 Exegesis of the Song of Solomon** The Department  
An exegetical study of the Song of Solomon with attention to the history of its interpretation, structure, purpose, and present-day application.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 130 Exegesis in Isaiah** Chisholm  
An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 131 Exegesis in Prophetic Literature** Chisholm  
An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets (including Amos and Micah) with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 132 Exegesis of Hosea** Glenn  
An exegetical study of the Book of Hosea in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 133 Exegesis of Daniel** Glenn  
An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. The course includes a guided inductive study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 134 Exegesis of Messianic Passages** Glenn  
An exegetical and theological study of the concept of Messianism against the background of its historical and cultural setting in the Old Testament and its application to Jesus Christ in the New Testament.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**HISTORICAL STUDIES**

- 140 History of Israel** Merrill  
A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 141 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near East Context** Cover  
A study of Israelite religion within the context of contemporary religious ideologies and practices in the Fertile Crescent (especially Syria-Palestine, Mesopotamia, and Egypt). The course includes exegesis of selected biblical texts containing epic-mythological imagery, and a comparative study of ancient Near Eastern religious texts (in translation). May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*



- 142 Literature of the Ancient Near East** Chisholm  
A study of the ancient Near Eastern literature of Mesopotamia, Egypt, and Syria-Palestine and its contribution to understanding the Old Testament.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 143 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East** Cover  
A study of the principles of the archaeological method and a survey of the primary excavations contributing to the knowledge of biblical history and to the interpretation of Old Testament texts. The course includes a study of religious artifacts and art history of Syria-Palestine, and a selection of readings from religious/literary texts excavated in major archives of the Fertile Crescent. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 144 Old Testament Manners and Customs** Merrill  
A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern world that illuminate and explain the Old Testament. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

**THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

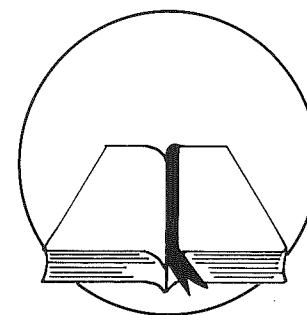
- 150 Contemporary Old Testament Theology** Merrill  
A critical appraisal of recent studies dealing with Old Testament theology. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 151 Worship in Israel** Ross  
A study of the divinely instituted forms of worship in ancient Israel as legislated in the Pentateuch, with attention to the prophetic reforms and the development of synagogue worship. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of Pastoral Ministries.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament** Ross  
A survey of Rabbinical literature with attention to those teachings and interpretations of the Targum, Talmud, and Midrash that have significance for biblical studies. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies, the Department of New Testament Studies, or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament** Glenn and Bock  
A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies, the Department of New Testament Studies, or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 168 Independent Study in Old Testament** The Department  
Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 169 Old Testament Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.*

**ThD Courses**

The purpose of the doctoral program in Old Testament is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. ThD students majoring in Old Testament are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

- 170 A Comparative Study of the Semitic Languages** The Department  
A historical and comparative study of the ancient Semitic languages with emphasis on historical/comparative linguistics, the distinctive phonological and grammatical features and main grammars and dictionaries of the major languages, and the reconstruction of Proto-Semitic and the use of such study in Old Testament exegesis.  
*2 hours.*
- 171- Elements of Akkadian** Cover
- 172** An introduction to Assyro-Babylonian language and literature with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.  
*2 hours each semester.*
- 175 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions** The Department  
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contributions to the Old Testament.  
*2 hours.*
- 176 Old Testament Theology I** The Department  
A study of the theology of Deuteronomy based on higher and lower criticism of the book, along with a comparison of the religions of the ancient Near East and a study of how Deuteronomy relates to New Testament theology.  
*3 hours.*
- 177 Old Testament Theology II** Glenn  
A study of the theology of Proverbs based on higher and lower criticism of the book, along with a comparison of the religions of the ancient Near East and a study of how Proverbs relates to New Testament theology.  
*3 hours.*
- 178 Old Testament Theology III** Chisholm  
A study of the theology of Isaiah based on higher and lower criticism of the book, along with a comparison of the religions of the ancient Near East and a study of how Isaiah relates to New Testament theology.  
*3 hours.*
- 179 Old Testament Theology IV** Glenn  
A study of the theology of the Book of Psalms based on higher and lower criticism of the book, exegetical and literary analysis of the text, the use of the Psalms in Israel's worship, how the Psalms compare with the religions of the ancient Near East, and how the Book of Psalms relates to New Testament theology.  
*3 hours.*
- 180 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism** Cover  
An examination of selected portions of the Old Testament text with a view to establishing a methodology of textual research, analyzing the nature of selected sections of the text, and evaluating current theories in the field. *Prerequisite:* 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism.  
*2 hours.*

- 181, History of the Ancient Near East** Merrill
- 182** A comprehensive study of the political and cultural history of the ancient Near East.  
*2 hours each semester.*
- 183- Elements of Ugaritic** Merrill
- 184** An introduction to the language and literature of Ras Shamra with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.  
*2 hours each semester.*
- 185 Elements of Aramaic-Syriac** The Department
- An introduction to Targumic Aramaic and Talmudic Aramaic, and/or Syriac grammar and literature with emphasis on their contribution to Old and New Testament exegesis.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 186 Elements of Ethiopic** The Department
- An introduction to Ethiopic grammar and literature with emphasis on their relationship and contribution to biblical Hebrew.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 187- Elements of Arabic** The Department
- 188** An introduction to classical Arabic grammar and literature and their contribution to Old Testament studies.  
*Elective. 2 hours each semester.*
- 190 Biblical Theology of the Old Testament** Merrill
- A comprehensive study and development of the method of biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* 150 Contemporary Old Testament Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 191 Old Testament Criticism** Ross
- A comprehensive and thorough examination of the major schools of criticism of the Old Testament as well as the important critical problems in the biblical text.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 199 Independent Doctoral Study in Old Testament** The Department
- Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.



## Department of New Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
 Buist M. Fanning III, *Associate Professor*  
 John D. Grassmick, *Associate Professor*  
 David K. Lowery, *Associate Professor*  
 Darrell L. Bock, *Associate Professor*  
 W. Hall Harris III, *Assistant Professor*  
 Daniel B. Wallace, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. (The required courses help develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.)



## Master's Level Courses

A validation examination is required of all new ThM students who have had some Greek (see "Academic Calendar," p. 201). Students deficient in Greek are enrolled in 201-202 Elements of Greek. (For more details see p. 69.)

For a major in New Testament Studies in the ThM program at least 10 semester hours of elective credit (including 210 Advanced Greek Grammar) are required, in addition to the prescribed work. Within their 10 elective hours majors in this department must complete 212 New Testament Greek Reading or must translate the entire Greek New Testament either in class or in private study with the use of only a lexicon. (This requirement also pertains to STM students majoring in this department.) Prescribed courses must be successfully completed in sequence.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 200 New Testament Introduction** Grassmick, Hoehner  
A study of the historical background, canon, and theories of textual criticism of the New Testament; an evaluation of forms of Gospel criticism; and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. Required of all ThM students entering in the fall 1986 semester and thereafter.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.*
- 201- Elements of Greek** Grassmick, Wallace  
**202** A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall and spring semesters, first year. 6 hours.*
- 203 Greek Grammar and Syntax** Grassmick, Harris, Lowery, Wallace  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and a study of selected chapters from the Gospel of John and from Philippians. *Prerequisite:* 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on a validation exam.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall semester, first or second year. 3 hours.*
- 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians** Bock, Harris, Wallace  
An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in Ephesians. Procedures to be covered include textual criticism, outlining the argument of passages, word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and the proper use of exegetical tools. *Prerequisite:* 203 Greek Grammar and Syntax or a satisfactory score on a validation exam.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, first or second year. 3 hours.*
- 205 Exegesis of 1 Corinthians** Bock, Fanning, Harris  
An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians, giving the student additional practice in applying the exegetical method, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. *Prerequisite:* 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians. STM students may enroll only after consultation with the professor.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall semester, second or third year. 2 hours.*
- 206 Exegesis of Romans** Grassmick, Hoehner, Lowery  
An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite:* 205 Exegesis of 1 Corinthians.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, third or fourth year. 3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

The elective courses offered in this department are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the prescribed courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. In addition to these elective courses, the following courses in other departments may be credited in this department: 114 The Septuagint, 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

#### GREEK LANGUAGE STUDIES

- 210 Advanced Greek Grammar** Harris  
An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of New Testament majors. *Prerequisite:* 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 211 Rapid Greek Reading** Grassmick, Lowery  
Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the ThD program. *Prerequisite:* 203 Greek Grammar and Syntax.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 212 New Testament Greek Reading** Hoehner  
An independent study course in which the student translates, with the aid of a lexicon only, all portions of the Greek New Testament not previously so translated in other courses in the department.  
*Elective, spring semester, fourth year. 2 hours.*

#### EXEGETICAL STUDIES

- 220 The Gospel of Matthew** Lowery  
Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 221 The Gospel of Mark** Grassmick  
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with special attention to the interpretive problems and theology of the Gospel. May be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 222 The Gospel of Luke** Bock  
An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, synoptic comparisons, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. Students enrolling in this course may not take 342.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 223 The Gospel of John** Harris  
A study of the Greek text and argument of John's Gospel, with consideration of its historicity and theology. Students enrolling in this course may not take 343.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 224 The Book of Acts** Bock  
An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with consideration of hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

- 225 2 Corinthians** Grassmick  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of the epistle's structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 226 Galatians** Hoehner  
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 227 Colossians and Philemon** Bock  
An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon focusing on the biblical and theological issues raised in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with consideration to method in biblical-theological studies.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 228 The Thessalonian Epistles** Fanning  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 229 The Pastoral Epistles** Fanning  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to the relevance of these epistles to contemporary church life and Christian experience.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 230 The Epistle to the Hebrews** Harris  
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. Students enrolling in this course may not take 346.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 231 The Epistle of James** Lowery  
Exegesis of the Book of James with special consideration of the integration of his ethical and soteriological teaching with New Testament theology, especially Pauline.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 232 The Epistles of Peter and Jude** Grassmick  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 234 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology** Harris  
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 235 The Book of Revelation** Hoehner  
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 236 New Testament Practicum I: Ephesians** Bock  
An advanced study of New Testament exegetical methods and a practical application of the study in a supervised teaching practicum in the Book of Ephesians. *Prerequisite:* 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 237 New Testament Practicum II: 1 Corinthians** Bock  
An advanced study of New Testament methods and a practical application of the study in a supervised teaching practicum in the Book of 1 Corinthians. *Prerequisite:* 205 Exegesis of 1 Corinthians.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**THEOLOGICAL AND BACKGROUND STUDIES**

- 241 New Testament Manners and Customs** Lowery  
A study of the practices of everyday life in the first-century Mediterranean world that illumine and explain the New Testament. May be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 242 New Testament Religious Backgrounds** Lowery  
A study of the religious institutions, practices, and beliefs in first-century Judaism, the Greco-Roman cults, the Oriental mystery religions, and astrology. May be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 243 Pauline Anthropological Terms** Grassmick  
Lexical and theological studies in Paul's view of man including his use of such terms as soul (*psyche*), spirit (*pneuma*), body (*soma*), flesh (*sarx*), heart (*kardia*), mind (*nous*), conscience (*syneidesis*), and other designations such as the outer/inner man and the old/new man.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**OTHER ELECTIVES**

- 268 Independent Study in New Testament** The Department  
Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 269 New Testament Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours (no more than 60 pp.) or 3 hours (no more than 90 pp.).*

**MA IN BIBLICAL STUDIES COURSE**

The following elective is designed specifically for and limited to MA and nondegree students. In addition most New Testament master's level courses are also open to MA students.

- 21E Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students** Bock  
An introduction to the exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Studying selected aspects of Greek grammar, doing word studies, solving interpretive problems, and stating the exegetical ideas of passages are done as students work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle.  
*Elective, MA only, summer. 3 hours.*

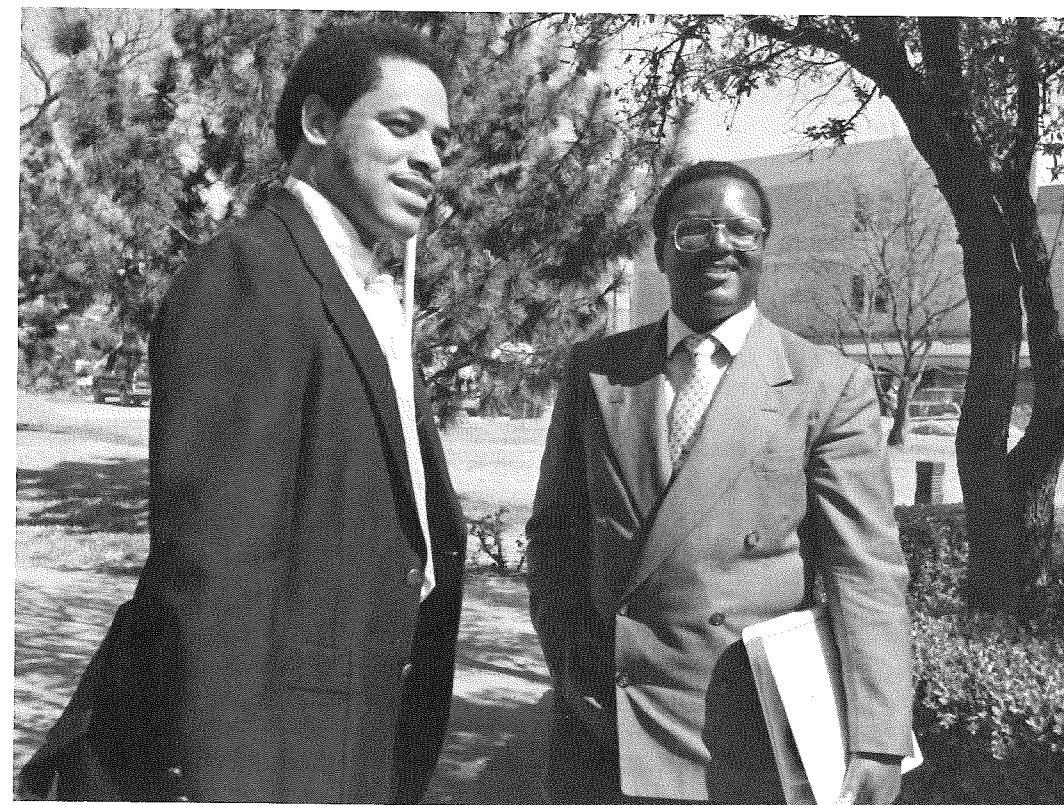


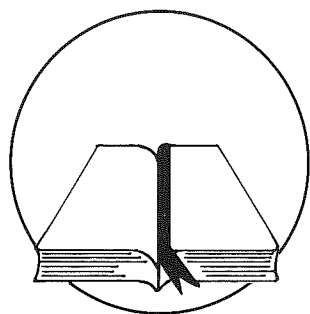
## ThD Courses

The purpose of the doctoral program in New Testament is to equip students for a lifetime of scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

- 271 New Testament Seminar I** The Department  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to interpretation of the New Testament.  
*3 hours.*
- 272 New Testament Seminar II** The Department  
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics.  
*3 hours.*
- 273 The Synoptic Gospels** Hoehner  
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of the various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism.  
*3 hours.*
- 274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts** Bock  
An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to New Testament critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism.  
*3 hours.*
- 275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New** Bock and Glenn  
A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament by the New.  
*3 hours.*
- 276 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism** Wallace  
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with the Greek manuscripts and on analysis of competing text critical theories.  
*3 hours.*
- 277 Readings in Greek Literature** Fanning  
Readings in the Septuagint, Josephus, Philo, the Old Testament pseudepigrapha, papyrus texts, other Hellenistic writers, classical Greek texts, the apostolic fathers, and ecclesiastical Greek writers.  
*3 hours.*
- 278 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark** Lowery  
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion.  
*3 hours.*
- 279 New Testament Theology** The Department  
The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for New Testament ThD majors. *Prerequisite:* 271 New Testament Seminar I or 272 New Testament Seminar II.  
*3 hours.*

- 280 Seminar in the Theology of Paul** Grassmick  
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Paul's theology.  
*3 hours.*
- 281 The Theology of the General Epistles** Fanning  
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles.  
*3 hours.*
- 290 New Testament Doctoral Practicum** The Department  
An advanced study in New Testament exegetical method with emphasis on teaching exegesis in Ephesians, 1 Corinthians, or Romans to seminary-level students. The student teaches portions of the book to ThM students in the practicum class and leads discussions under the supervision of a New Testament professor.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 291 New Testament Pedagogy** The Department  
A student internship with a professor of the department in which the practice of teaching and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed with the professor. The course involves the study of teaching in areas related to the New Testament (other than exegesis courses in 290 New Testament Doctoral Practicum) and is designed to prepare students for teaching New Testament courses at a Bible college or seminary level.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 299 Independent Doctoral Study in New Testament** The Department  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.





## Department of Bible Exposition

Stanley D. Toussaint, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
(Sabbatical, fall 1988)

J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor Emeritus*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Donald K. Campbell, *Professor*

Elliott E. Johnson, *Professor*

(Acting department chairman, fall 1988)

Roy B. Zuck, *Professor*

Thomas L. Constable, *Associate Professor*

Charles H. Dyer, *Associate Professor*

Homer Heater, Jr., *Associate Professor*

John A. Martin, *Associate Professor*

Mark L. Bailey, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

## Master's Level Courses

For a major in Bible Exposition in the ThM program at least 10 semester hours of elective credit are required, in addition to the prescribed work.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in Old or New Testament exegesis prescribed courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses prescribed for ThM students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry).

- 301 Hermeneutics and Bible Study Methods** Hendricks and Bailey  
An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.*
- 302 Old Testament History I** Constable, Johnson  
An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.*
- 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry** Constable, Heater, Johnson  
An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.*
- 304 Preexilic and Exilic Prophets** Dyer, Heater, Martin  
An exposition of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Micah, Nahum, and Zephaniah.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, second year.*  
*Prescribed, MA, spring semester, first year.*  
*3 hours.*
- 305 Postexilic Prophets and the Gospels** Bailey  
An exposition of Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, third year.*  
*Prescribed, MA, fall or spring semester, second year.*  
*3 hours.*
- 307 Acts and General Epistles** Constable, Martin  
An exposition of Acts, Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Jude.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall semester, fourth year.*  
*Prescribed, MA, fall semester, second year.*  
*2 hours.*
- 308 Pauline Epistles and Revelation** Constable, Toussaint  
An exposition of nine of the Pauline epistles (all except Rom., 1 Cor., Eph., and Phil.) and of Revelation.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, fourth year.*  
*Prescribed, MA, spring semester, second year.*  
*3 hours.*
- 309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles** Pentecost  
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and Paul's four epistles (Rom., 1 Cor., Eph., and Phil.) that are not taught in the other prescribed Bible courses. Limited to MA and nondegree students.  
*Prescribed, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.*



**ELECTIVE COURSES**

In addition to these elective courses, the following courses offered in other departments may be credited in this department: 140 History of Israel, 141 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 143 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East, 144 Old Testament Manners and Customs, 154 Rabbinical Interpretation of the Old Testament, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 221 The Gospel of Mark, 241 New Testament Manners and Customs, and 242 New Testament Religious Backgrounds. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

**BIBLE STUDY METHODS AND HERMENEUTICS**

- 312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study** Johnson  
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 313 Advanced Bible Study Methods** The Department  
An advanced study of principles of Bible study with emphasis on the synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 314 Dispensationalism and Bible Study** The Department  
A study of the history of dispensationalism, a biblical defense of dispensationalism, and an application of dispensational hermeneutics to specific Bible passages.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 315 Advanced Hermeneutics** Johnson  
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology** Johnson  
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

**BACKGROUND STUDIES**

- 320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel** Dyer  
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 321 Bible Chronology** Hoehner  
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 322 Historical Backgrounds from David to Nehemiah** Heater  
A study of the history of the countries surrounding the people of Israel, with emphasis on Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia. Original sources (in translation) are used where available.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

- 331 The Pentateuch** Pentecost  
A study of the Pentateuch as a unit of divine revelation with attention to its purpose, structure, method, and source for doctrine.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 332 The Books of Samuel** Martin  
A study of 1 and 2 Samuel with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 333 The Wisdom Books** Zuck  
An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 334 The Minor Prophets** Pentecost  
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 341 The Sermon on the Mount** Martin  
A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each of the two books with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 342 The Gospel of Luke** Johnson  
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. Students enrolling in this course may not take 222.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 343 The Gospel of John** Bailey  
An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. Students enrolling in this course may not take 223.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 345 The Prison Epistles** Pentecost  
An analytical study of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 346 The Book of Hebrews** Pentecost  
An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. Students enrolling in this course may not take 230.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 347 Daniel and Revelation** Pentecost  
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**THEMATIC STUDIES**

- 350 The Kingdom and Covenants** Pentecost  
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

- 351 The Life of Christ on Earth** Pentecost  
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 352 The Parables of Christ** Bailey  
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 353 The Miracles of Christ** Bailey  
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 354 Dispensational Problems in Matthew** Pentecost  
A study of the Gospel of Matthew from the dispensational and kingdom aspects, with attention to the problems involved.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 355 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts** Pentecost  
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 356 The Life and Ministry of Paul** Johnson  
A systematizing of the Lucan and Pauline accounts into a biography of the Apostle Paul, with attention to his outstanding qualities and methods.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 357 Christian Experience in the Epistles** Pentecost  
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**OTHER ELECTIVES**

- 367 Field Study of the Bible** The Department  
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two Seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition, the Department of Old Testament Studies, or the Department of New Testament Studies.  
*Elective, summer, even-numbered years. 1, 2, or 3 hours.*
- 368 Independent Study in Bible Exposition** The Department  
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 369 Bible Exposition Thesis** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.*

**ThD Courses**

The purpose of the doctoral program in Bible Exposition is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, thereby equipping them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

- 370 Seminar in Hermeneutics** Johnson  
A study of the field of hermeneutics, including the history of hermeneutics, with emphasis on modern trends and applications.  
*Fall semester, odd-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 371 Seminar in the Pentateuch** Johnson  
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems.  
*Fall semester, odd-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 372 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature** Heater  
A study of the contents of the historical books of the Old Testament outside of the Pentateuch—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems.  
*Spring semester, even-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 373 Seminar in Old Testament Wisdom Literature and Psalms** Heater  
A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books.  
*Fall semester, odd-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 374 Seminar in the Preexilic Old Testament Prophets** Heater  
A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books.  
*Fall semester, even-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 375 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets** Heater and Johnson  
A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in the respective books.  
*Spring semester, even-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 376 Independent Study in Intertestamental History and Literature** Campbell  
A survey of the intertestamental period from the rise of the Persian Empire until the time of the Roman control of Palestine, with attention to the Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha.  
*2 hours.*
- 377 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts** Pentecost and Toussaint  
A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts considering the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books.  
*Fall semester, odd-numbered years. 3 hours.*
- 378 Seminar in Pauline Literature** Pentecost and Toussaint  
A study of the setting, themes, purposes, and problems of the Pauline literature.  
*Spring semester, odd-numbered years. 2 hours.*
- 379 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles** Pentecost  
A study of the setting, themes, purposes, and problems of the General Epistles (excluding



the Johannine Epistles) and Hebrews.  
*Fall semester, even-numbered years. 2 hours.*

**380 Seminar in Johannine Literature** Toussaint  
 A study of the peculiarities, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine corpus—the Gospel of John; 1, 2, and 3 John; and Revelation.  
*Spring semester, odd-numbered years. 3 hours.*

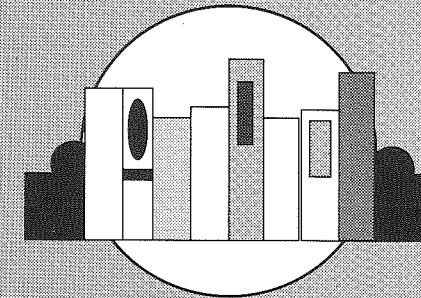
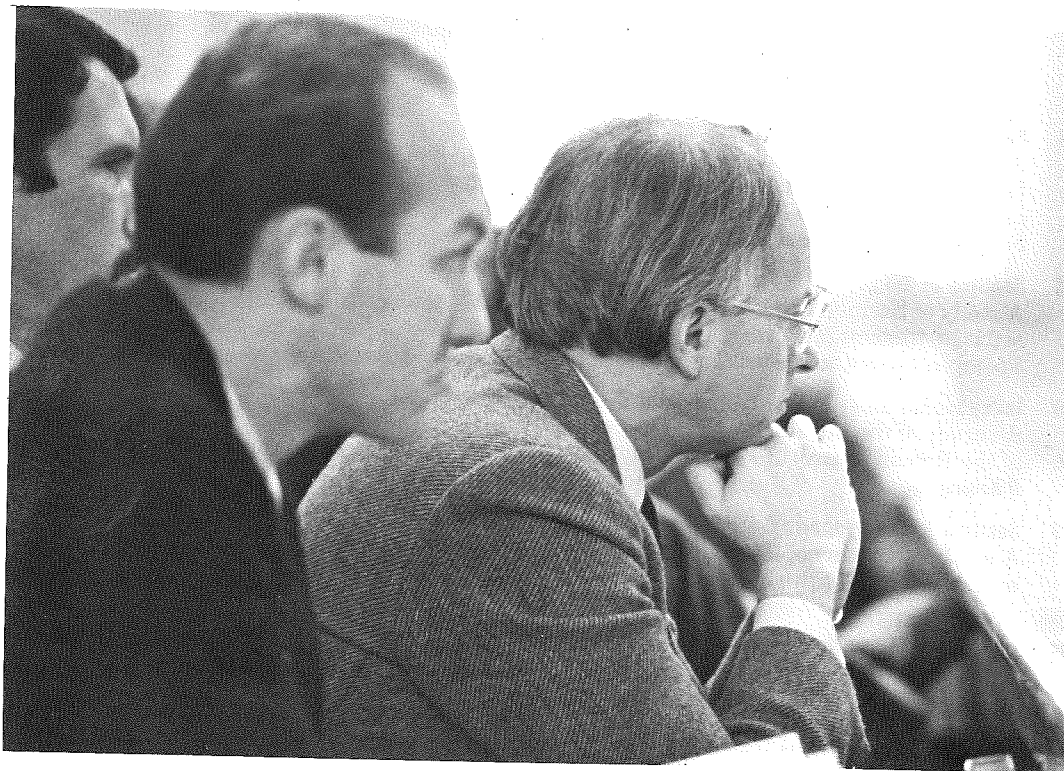
**381 Bible Research—Old Testament** The Department  
 A study of the major areas of biblical content, backgrounds, history, hermeneutics, and related topics in the Old Testament. Required of ThD Bible Exposition majors.  
*Fall semester, odd-numbered years. 2 hours.*

**382 Bible Research—New Testament** The Department  
 A study of the major areas of biblical content, backgrounds, history, hermeneutics, and related topics in the New Testament. Required of ThD Bible Exposition majors.  
*Spring semester, even-numbered years. 2 hours.*

**383 Analysis of Old Testament Books** Toussaint  
 An independent study in which the student prepares his own detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. Required of ThD Bible Exposition majors.  
*3 hours.*

**384 Analysis of New Testament Books** Toussaint  
 An independent study in which the student prepares his own detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. Required of ThD Bible Exposition majors.  
*3 hours.*

**399 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition** The Department  
 Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.



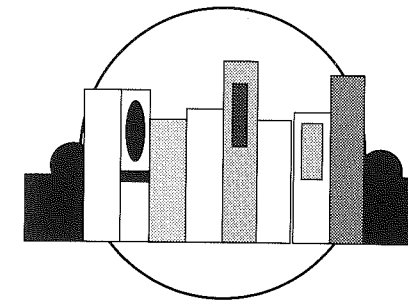
# Division of **THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

**Department of  
 Systematic Theology**

**Department of  
 Historical Theology**





## Department of Systematic Theology

J. Lanier Burns, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
(Sabbatical, 1988–89)

Norman L. Geisler, *Professor of Apologetics*

Frederic R. Howe, *Professor*

Robert P. Lightner, *Professor*

Craig A. Blasing, *Associate Professor*  
(Acting department chairman, 1988–89)

H. Wayne House, *Assistant Professor*

F. Duane Lindsey, *Assistant Professor*

Kenneth L. Sarles, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to introduce students to the process of thinking theologically and to equip them in developing systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation and in comprehending the implications of theology for Christian living and contemporary issues.

## Master's Level Courses

In the prescribed courses, portions of *Systematic Theology*, Abridged Edition, by Lewis Sperry Chafer, are required reading, and readings in other standard works of theology are assigned. The department includes courses in systematic theology, biblical theology, and apologetics and philosophy. For a major in Systematic Theology in the ThM program, at least 10 semester hours of electives are required in addition to the prescribed work.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology** Blasing, Geisler, Lightner, Richard  
A study of *prolegomena*, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and *bibliology*, the doctrines of revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics. This course is prerequisite to all other prescribed theology courses.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.*
- 402 Trinitarianism** Howe, Lightner, Sarles  
A study of the unity of being and character as well as the diversity of Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 401.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.*
- 403 Angelology and Anthropology** Howe, Sarles  
A study of *angelology*, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and *anthropology*, a study of the creation of man, the immaterial aspect of man, the Fall of man, and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 402.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, fall semester, second year. 2 hours.*
- 404 Soteriology** House, Sarles  
A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 403.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.*
- 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology** Lightner, Sarles  
A study of *sanctification*, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and *ecclesiology*, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 404 (except for MA students).  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall semester, third year.*  
*Prescribed, MA, fall semester, second year.*  
*3 hours.*
- 406 Eschatology** Blasing, Lightner  
A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* Completion of or concurrent enrollment in 405.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, third or fourth year.*  
*Prescribed, MA, spring semester, second year.*  
*3 hours.*

- 407 Contemporary Apologetic Issues** Geisler, House  
A study of selected contemporary world views and issues that conflict with Christian theology and their implications for Christian thought and life. These issues include theistic arguments, faith and reason, humanism, creation and evolution, genetic engineering, situation ethics, poverty, nuclear warfare, the problem of evil, and others.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, fourth year.*  
*Prescribed, MA in Biblical Studies, spring semester, second year.*  
*2 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these electives, courses offered in other departments may be credited in this department: 150 Contemporary Old Testament Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 521 Luther and Lutheran Theology, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 527 Modern Religious Liberalism, 533 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movement in America, and 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

- 408 Theological Synthesis** Blasing, Lightner  
A study of the doctrines of systematic theology and their interrelationships, emphasizing dialogue to attain precision in theological thinking. *Prerequisite:* Two years of seminary study.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 409 Advanced Bibliology** Blasing, Lightner  
An advanced study of the doctrine of the Bible with attention to revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, and authority in the light of contemporary issues. *Prerequisite:* 401 Prolegomena and Bibliology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 410 Issues in Christology** Burns  
A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 411 Soteriology and Sanctification** Burns, Sarles  
A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 412 Issues in Ecclesiology** Lightner, Sarles  
A study of selected issues in ecclesiology with focus on authority and worship in the local church and the history and theology of contemporary ecumenical movements.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 413 Eschatological Problems** The Department  
A study of various issues in contemporary eschatology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 414 Issues in Dispensational Theology** The Department  
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 415 History, Hermeneutics, and Theological Method** Blasing  
A study and evaluation of the role of history as well as philosophical and textual hermeneutics in modern theological method.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*



- 417 Issues in Millennialism** Lightner  
A study of the amillennial, postmillennial, and premillennial systems of theology, with focus on their contemporary forms.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 418 Roman Catholic Theology** Blaising  
A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 419 Early Christian Theology** Blaising  
A study of the development of theological thought in the early church. May be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology or the Department of Historical Theology.  
*Elective, 2 hours.*
- 422 Charismatic Theology** Sarles  
A study of the distinctive doctrines and issues in such charismatic movements as Pentecostalism, Neo-Pentecostalism, the Vineyard Movement, and Prosperity Theology, with an analysis of relevant Bible passages.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 424 Theology of the Major Cults** The Department  
A study of the doctrinal emphases of the most significant recent cults and Eastern religions, with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 425 Contemporary Theology** The Department  
A study of selected aspects and movements of 20th-century theology.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 426 Leading Theologians of the Past** Geisler  
A study of the theological views of select theologians before the 20th century. May be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology or the Department of Historical Theology.  
*Elective. 2 or 3 hours.*
- 427 Puritan Theology** Sarles  
A study of the theological system emerging from the English Puritan tradition, with particular attention to important soteriological and ecclesiological issues. May be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology or the Department of Historical Theology.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 428 Theology and Practice of Prayer** Constable  
A study of issues related to the biblical teaching on prayer including its varieties, progressive revelation, theological tensions, and practical problems.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**BIBLICAL THEOLOGY**

- 430 Theology of the Pentateuch** Burns  
A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with focus on their historical context and progressive revelation.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 431 Theology of the Prophets** Burns  
A consideration of the doctrinal emphases of the Old Testament prophets, with focus on their contribution to the progressive revelation of Scripture.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 432 Theology of Matthew and Mark** Howe  
A study of Matthew's and Mark's contributions to Christology, dispensations, eschatology, and the relevance of those Gospels to theology as a whole.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 433 Theology of Lucan Writings** Howe  
A study of the theological emphases in the writings of Luke, focusing on the doctrines of Christ, the Holy Spirit, the church, and salvation.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 434 The Theology of Jesus** Lightner  
A study of Jesus' own contribution to theology, including His teachings on the Scriptures, the Godhead, angels, man, sin, hell, salvation, and future events.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 435 Johannine Theology** Burns  
A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 436 Pauline Theology** Howe  
A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 437 Theology of Hebrews** Howe, Sarles  
A study of this epistle, with attention to its Christology and the difficult theological sections of the book.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 438 Theology of James, Peter, and Jude** Howe  
A study of the epistles by these authors from the standpoint of their theological contributions.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**APOLOGETICS AND PHILOSOPHY**

- 441 Classical Apologetics** Geisler  
A study of the defense and confirmation of Christian theism, including theodicy and supernaturalism.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 442 God and Evil** The Department  
An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 443 Personal Ethics** Geisler, Lightner  
A study of Christian ethics, with attention to specific cases of moral dilemma. Scriptural guidelines are studied that help in deciding between less-than-desirable alternatives.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 444 History of Philosophy** The Department  
A study of philosophy from the historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology or the Department of Historical Theology. Not open to doctoral students for credit.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 445 Apologetic Systems** Geisler  
An evaluation of the apologetic systems of contemporary evangelical thinkers, including Edward Carnell, Gordon Clark, C. S. Lewis, John W. Montgomery, Clark Pinnock, Bernard Ramm, Francis Schaeffer, and Cornelius Van Til.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 446 Philosophy of Religion** Geisler  
A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

- 447 Theology, Science, and Scripture** Howe  
A study of the biblical material on special creation and providence, with reference to scientific data, analysis of current scientific theories on origins, and a comparison of the special creation model with current evolutionary models.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 448 Introduction to Logic** Geisler  
The study and practice of fundamental principles and procedures of logic with illustrations of improper logic in formal and informal fallacies.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 449 Theology and Society** Burns, House, Sarles  
A study of the theological implications of various issues in society and the arts and humanities, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 468 Independent Study in Theology** The Department  
Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 469 Systematic Theology Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After a student completes the first draft of his thesis, he must then submit a 500-word abstract.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.*

## ThD Courses

The purpose of the doctoral program in Systematic Theology is to help students acquire a comprehensive and advanced knowledge of systematic theology with focus on doctrines and issues in biblical, historical, and contemporary perspectives and to help them develop expertise in theological scholarly research, writing, and ministries.

For a major in Systematic Theology, ThD students are required to take at least 16 hours of electives in Systematic Theology in addition to the three prescribed courses, 470, 471, and 472. At least 6 of the 16 elective hours must be chosen from courses 473 through 479.

- 470 Seminar in Theological Method** Blaising  
A critical analysis of contemporary methods of approaching systematic theology with a view toward developing an appropriate theological method. Required of ThD Systematic Theology majors.  
*2 hours.*
- 471 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology** Howe  
A critical analysis of selected theological movements in the 20th century. Required of ThD Systematic Theology majors.  
*2 hours.*
- 472 Seminar in Dispensational Theology** The Department  
An analysis of the development and distinctives of dispensational theology, its contribution to evangelical theology, and its relationship to other systems. Required of ThD Systematic Theology majors.  
*2 hours.*

- 473 Seminar in Bibliology** Blaising  
An analysis of selected problems and issues in bibliology.  
*2 hours.*
- 474 Seminar in Christology** Burns  
An analysis of selected problems and issues in Christology.  
*2 hours.*
- 475 Seminar in Pneumatology** House, Howe  
An analysis of selected problems and issues in pneumatology.  
*2 hours.*
- 476 Seminar in Anthropology** Burns  
An analysis of selected problems and issues in biblical anthropology.  
*2 hours.*
- 477 Seminar in Soteriology and Sanctification** House  
An analysis of selected issues in soteriology and sanctification and the interrelationship of these two subjects.  
*2 hours.*
- 478 Seminar in Ecclesiology** Lightner  
An analysis of selected problems and issues in ecclesiology.  
*2 hours.*
- 479 Seminar in Eschatology** Blaising  
An analysis of selected problems and issues in eschatology.  
*2 hours.*
- 480 Seminar in Biblical Theology** Burns, Howe  
An in-depth study of selected doctrines of either Old or New Testament theology with attention to the methodology and literature of biblical theology.  
*2 hours.*
- 481 Seminar in Patristic Theology** Blaising  
An in-depth analysis of theological thought in the early church.  
*2 hours.*
- 482 Seminar in Reformed Theological Thinking** Howe  
An analysis of distinctive doctrines and developments in Reformed theology.  
*2 hours.*
- 483 Seminar in Arminianism and Calvinism** House  
A study of the five points of Arminianism and the five points of Calvinism, with attention to the historical roots of the controversy, theological development of the problem, and an analysis of the Bible passages used by advocates for the two positions.  
*2 hours.*
- 484 Seminar in 19th-Century Theology** The Department  
A critical analysis of the thoughts of selected theologians in the 19th century.  
*2 hours.*
- 485 Seminar in Ethics** House  
A study of personal and societal problems in the light of biblical ethics.  
*2 hours.*
- 486 Seminar in Science and Theology** Howe  
A study of the basic harmony between the Bible and the facts of science, considering the problems of creation and evolution, the Flood, miracles, and other biblical statements of scientific significance.  
*2 hours.*
- 487 Seminar in Theology and Society** Burns, House  
A study of the relationship of church to state, with an analysis of church and state views in various periods of church history, an analysis of Bible passages on the subject, and an evaluation of Christian involvement in politics.  
*2 hours.*

**488 Seminar in Cross-cultural Theology**

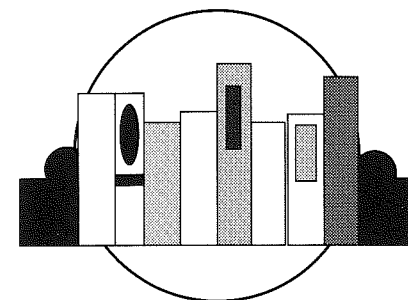
An analysis of selected theological and current issues and influential thinkers in cross-cultural perspective.  
2 hours.

Richard

**490 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology**

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of this department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

The Department



## Department of Historical Theology

John D. Hannah, *Department Chairman, Professor*

David L. Puckett, *Assistant Professor*

Richard A. Lum, *Instructor*

The purpose of this department is to provide students with a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so that they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.



## Master's Level Courses

For a major in Historical Theology in the ThM program at least 10 semester hours of elective credit are required in addition to the prescribed work.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 501 The Ancient and Medieval Church** Hannah, Puckett  
A study of Christianity from the second century to the eve of the Reformation, with emphasis on major theological developments and on significant leaders and events.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall semester, second year. 2 hours.*
- 502 The Reformation and Post-Reformation Church** Lum, Puckett  
A study of Christianity from the Reformation to the present day in Europe with emphasis on major theological developments and on significant leaders and events.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.*
- 503 The Church in America** Hannah  
A study of the church in America from its Colonial beginnings to the current day with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, third year. 3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, the following courses offered in other departments may be credited in this department: 419 Early Christian Theology, 426 Leading Theologians of the Past, 427 Puritan Theology, 444 History of Philosophy, and 628 Southern Baptist History and Polity. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

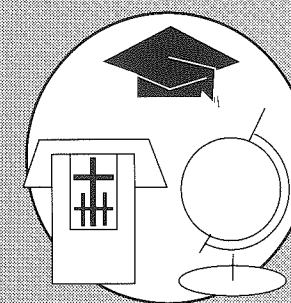
- 510 History of Doctrine** Hannah  
A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Prescribed, MA in Biblical Studies, spring semester, second year. Elective, ThM or STM, spring semester. 2 hours.*
- 511 History of Biblical Interpretation** Puckett  
A study of major developments in the history of biblical interpretation in the church with attention to historical perspectives on issues of biblical authority and canonicity.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology** The Department  
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 521 Luther and Lutheran Theology** Puckett  
A study of the life and theology of Martin Luther with attention to theological and historical developments in Lutheranism. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology** Puckett  
A study of the development of Reformed theology with special attention to the thought of John Calvin. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 525 Christianity and the Enlightenment** Puckett  
A study of the rise of rationalism and criticism in the 17th and 18th centuries with attention to their impact on the church.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 527 Modern Religious Liberalism** Puckett  
A study of the rise of liberal theology in the 19th century with special attention to the thought of Friedrich Schleiermacher and Albrecht Ritschl. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 530 History of Gospel Preaching in America** Hannah  
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghousen to the present day.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 531 History of the Churches in Colonial America** Hannah  
A study of the American church in the era of British colonialism with emphasis on the rise of the major denominations and the social, theological, and political forces that shaped the era.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 532 History of the Churches in Modern America** Hannah  
A study of the American church from the post-Civil War era to the present day with attention to the causes and nature of the current religious scene both within and outside the evangelical movement.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 533 Theology of Karl Barth** Puckett  
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to developments in his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 535 History of the Charismatic Movement in America** Hannah  
A historical and theological study of the origins and development of Pentecostalism with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends in Neo-Pentecostalism. May be credited in the Department of Historical Theology or the Department of Systematic Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 540 Field Study of Church History** The Department  
A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours.  
*Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.*
- 568 Independent Study in Church History** The Department  
Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 569 Historical Theology Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 or 3 hours.*

## ThD Courses

The purpose of the doctoral courses offered in Historical Theology is to help students acquire a more thorough knowledge of the historical development of theology and the Christian church. Though the Historical Theology department does not offer a major at the doctoral level, these courses may be taken by ThD students majoring in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, or Systematic Theology.

- 576 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation** Puckett  
A study of the interpretation and use of the Old and New Testaments by selected Christian writers.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 580 Seminar in the History of Soteriology** Hannah  
A study of the development of the doctrines of sin and grace from the early church to the present, with particular attention given to the major writers, writings, and formulations.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 581 Seminar in the History of American Religious Thought** Hannah  
An analysis of the structure of selected theological concepts in American history from the Colonial period to the present day.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*



# Division of MINISTRIES & COMMUNICATIONS

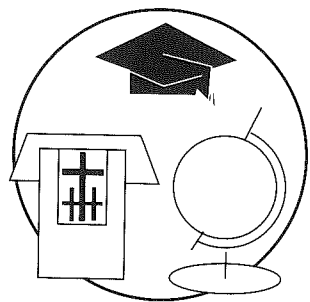
The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

**Department of  
Pastoral Ministries**

**Department of  
Christian Education**

**Department of  
World Missions**

**Department of  
Field Education**



## Department of Pastoral Ministries

John W. Reed, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
 Samuel L. Canine, *Associate Professor*  
 William D. Lawrence, *Associate Professor*  
 G. William Bryan, *Assistant Professor*  
 Reg Grant, *Assistant Professor*  
 Eddie B. Lane, *Assistant Professor*  
 Thomas G. Parker, Jr., *Assistant Professor*  
 Roger M. Raymer, *Assistant Professor*  
 Ramesh P. Richard, *Assistant Professor*  
 Stephen D. Shores, *Assistant Professor*  
 Timothy S. Warren, *Assistant Professor*  
 J. Kerby Anderson, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Anthony T. Evans, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Gene A. Getz, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Frank B. Minirth, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

## Master's Level Courses

For a major in Pastoral Ministries in the ThM program at least 10 semester hours of elective credit are required, in addition to the prescribed work. A student is allowed to take two of his major elective hours in the Department of World Missions or in the Department of Christian Education with the approval of his major professor. Each student majoring in the department is required to take 637 Critical Concerns in Pastoral Ministries.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 601 Spiritual Life** Lawrence, Richard  
 A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry.  
*Prescribed, ThM, MA, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.*
- 602 Evangelism** Green  
 A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, and current issues in evangelism.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year.*  
*Prescribed, MA in Biblical Studies, fall semester, first year.*  
*2 hours.*
- 603 Expository Preaching I** The Department  
 Principles of structuring and delivering expository sermons, with emphasis on accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. Students preach twice and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians.  
*Prescribed, ThM men, spring semester, second year or fall semester, third year. 3 hours.*
- 604 Expository Preaching II** The Department  
 Instruction in topical and narrative exposition, with attention to word choice and public reading of Scripture. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class and through personal interview. *Prerequisite:* 603 Expository Preaching I.  
*Prescribed, ThM men, fall or spring semester, third year. 2 hours.*
- 605 Expository Preaching III** The Department  
 Principles for constructing evangelistic sermons and for the preaching of Old Testament poetic and prophetic passages, with focus on how physical settings and speaker credibility contribute to message effectiveness. Students preach twice and develop a preaching calendar. *Prerequisite:* 604 Expository Preaching II and completion of or current enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis.  
*Prescribed, ThM men, fall or spring semester, fourth year. 2 hours.*
- 606 Biblical Counseling** Bryan, Minirth, and Parker  
 A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical counseling with an examination of Christian and secular personality theory, diagnostic nomenclature, legal issues, and counseling problems most common to pastoral ministry.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, third year. 3 hours.*
- 607 Pastoral Ministry** The Department  
 A study of the nature of the pastoral ministry, with emphasis on the person and role of the pastor. Attention is given to the principles and practice of various aspects of pastoral service.  
*Prescribed, ThM men, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.*



- 608 Expository Teaching** Grant  
The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *Prerequisite:* 204 Exegetical Method in Ephesians.  
*Prescribed, ThM women, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.*
- 609 Women's Ministry** Reed  
A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to aid men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries.  
*Prescribed, ThM women, fall semester, fourth year.*  
*Elective, men and non-ThM women, fall semester. 2 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### HOMILETICS

- 610 Advanced Expository Preaching** Warren  
A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice, and with attention to clarity, contemporary relevance, and the preacher's wife. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Expository Preaching I.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 611 Expository Dramatic Sermons** Grant  
A course designed to improve students' delivery through the mastery and public presentation of dramatic readings and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students in the fall and 10 students in the summer.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 615 Evangelistic Preaching** Moyer  
A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Expository Preaching I.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 616 Seminar on Expository Evangelistic Preaching** Moyer  
A seminar designed for those interested in evangelism, with emphasis on theological issues in evangelism such as the gospel, saving faith, and repentance; the preparation and delivery of expository evangelistic messages; and how to conduct evangelistic crusades. Enrollment requires consent of professor.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 617 Expository Pulpit Reading of Scripture** Grant  
The principles and practice of reading the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 618 Preaching Bible Narratives** Reed  
Experience in preparing and preaching expository sermons drawn from the narrative literature of the Bible, with emphasis on developing and presenting biographical and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Expository Preaching I.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 619 Preaching the Book of Revelation** Reed  
A study of the particular problems of preaching the Book of Revelation with emphasis on application of the text to life. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Expository Preaching I.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 620 Sermon Preparation** Warren  
Experience in preparing and preaching expository sermons drawn from the narrative literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Expository Preaching I.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

### PASTORAL THEOLOGY

- 621 Foundations of the Pastorate** Lawrence  
A study of the three foundational areas of pastoral responsibilities—relationship, leadership, and scholarship—with attention to the biblical teaching on these elements designated by the terms shepherd, elder, and preacher. May be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries or in the Department of Christian Education by ThM Christian Education majors.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 622 Biblical Principles of Ministry** Lawrence  
A course designed to assist the student in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of himself, his disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, his role in world evangelism, and leadership principles. The course focuses on but is not limited to the pastorate. May be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries or in the Department of Christian Education by ThM Christian Education majors.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 623 Church Planting** Malphurs  
A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works, with emphasis on the theology and practical aspects of church planting. May be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries or in the Department of Christian Education by ThM Christian Education majors.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession and summer. 2 hours.*
- 624 Personal and Church Finance** Warren  
A study of the principles and practices of money management. Students develop a biblical philosophy of finance, establish a personal and family budget, and survey the basic monetary procedures of the local church.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 625 Biblical Principles of Church Renewal** Getz  
A study of New Testament church life in order to derive principles that can be applied to the 20th-century church.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 626 Leading the Church to Growth** Canine  
A study of the personal and cultural factors affecting church growth, with attention to leadership styles, facility expansion, outreach strategies, newcomer assimilation, congregational personalities, and statistical measurements.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 627 Conflict Management in the Ministry** Canine  
An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that will assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 628 Southern Baptist History and Polity** Hannah and Warren  
A study of the history and polity of the Southern Baptists, designed to aid students who will be seeking to minister within the Southern Baptist Convention. May be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries or the Department of Historical Theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 637 Critical Concerns in Pastoral Ministries** Anderson and Reed  
A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face. Limited to and required of all ThM Pastoral Ministries majors in their last year.  
*Fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.*

**BIBLICAL COUNSELING**

- 640 Group Counseling** Parker  
An examination of effective ways to relate to one's peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.  
*Elective, spring semester. 2 hours.*
- 641 Premarital Counseling** Parker  
A study of the theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention on learning the skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting the Taylor-Johnson Temperament Analysis and Prepare/Enrich Inventories. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective, fall semester. 3 hours.*
- 642 Marriage and Family Counseling** Parker  
A course on theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.  
*Elective, fall semester. 3 hours.*
- 643 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling** Parker  
A course on chronic marriage and family problems most often found in pastoral counseling ministries, with emphasis on biblical values in family counseling and practical methods of addressing those problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.  
*Elective, spring semester. 3 hours.*
- 644 Ethical and Legal Issues in Counseling** Parker  
An analysis of various ethical and legal issues related to biblical counseling.  
*Elective, fall semester. 2 hours.*
- 645 Christian and Secular Theories of Personality** Shores  
An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling.  
*Elective, spring semester. 2 hours.*
- 646 Abnormal Personality** Harvey B. Powers  
A review of personality theory and diagnostic systems, with emphasis on the development of personality and Christian maturity.  
*Elective, summer, May 8-19, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 648 Independent Study in Pastoral Counseling** Department  
Independent research on some topic in the field of biblical counseling not addressed extensively in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed two semester hours of credit. Subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*

**EVANGELISM**

- 650 Advanced Evangelism** Evans  
A study of the spheres of evangelism including evangelism in the home, the church, and the world with attention to various evangelism methods.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**URBAN MINISTRIES**

- 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry** Evans and Lane  
An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries or in the Department of Christian Education by ThM Christian Education majors.  
*Elective, fall semester, 1990. 2 hours.*
- 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry** Lane  
A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city.  
*Elective, fall semester, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 662 The Black Family in America** Lane  
A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister effectively to black families.  
*Elective, spring semester, 1990. 2 hours.*
- 663 Contextualization of Black Ministry** Lane  
This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16.  
*Elective, spring semester, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 664 Leadership in the Urban Church** Ruben S. Conner and Willie O. Peterson  
An analysis of the leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church.  
*Elective, fall semester, 1988. 2 hours.*
- 665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church** Lane  
A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing his role in communication, counseling, and modeling.  
*Elective, fall semester, 1988. 2 hours.*
- 667 Black Preaching** Evans  
A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession, December 27, 1988-January 7, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 668 Christian Education in the Urban Church** James Carrington  
A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church.  
*Elective, summer, May 22-June 3, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 670 Ministry to Contemporary U. S. Hispanics** Roberto B. De La Rosa  
A study of the Hispanic culture in the United States, with attention to the growth of Hispanics, social and economic problems of Hispanics, the Hispanic family, historical influences on Hispanics, and how those factors influence and relate to Hispanic church leadership and ministry.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession, December 27, 1988-January 7, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 671 Pastoral Care among U. S. Hispanics** Eliseo A. Mejia  
A study of the biblical teaching on church shepherding, models of Hispanic pastoring, and Hispanic pastoral ministries, including preaching, counseling, teaching, and lay development.  
*Elective, summer, May 8-19, 1989. 2 hours.*

- 672 U. S. Hispanic Evangelism and Church Planting** Alex D. Montoya  
Strategies for evangelizing U. S. Hispanics and for establishing Hispanic churches, the role of the evangelical Anglo-American churches in Hispanic church planting, and overcoming influences that hinder those strategies.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession, January 2-12, 1990. 2 hours.*

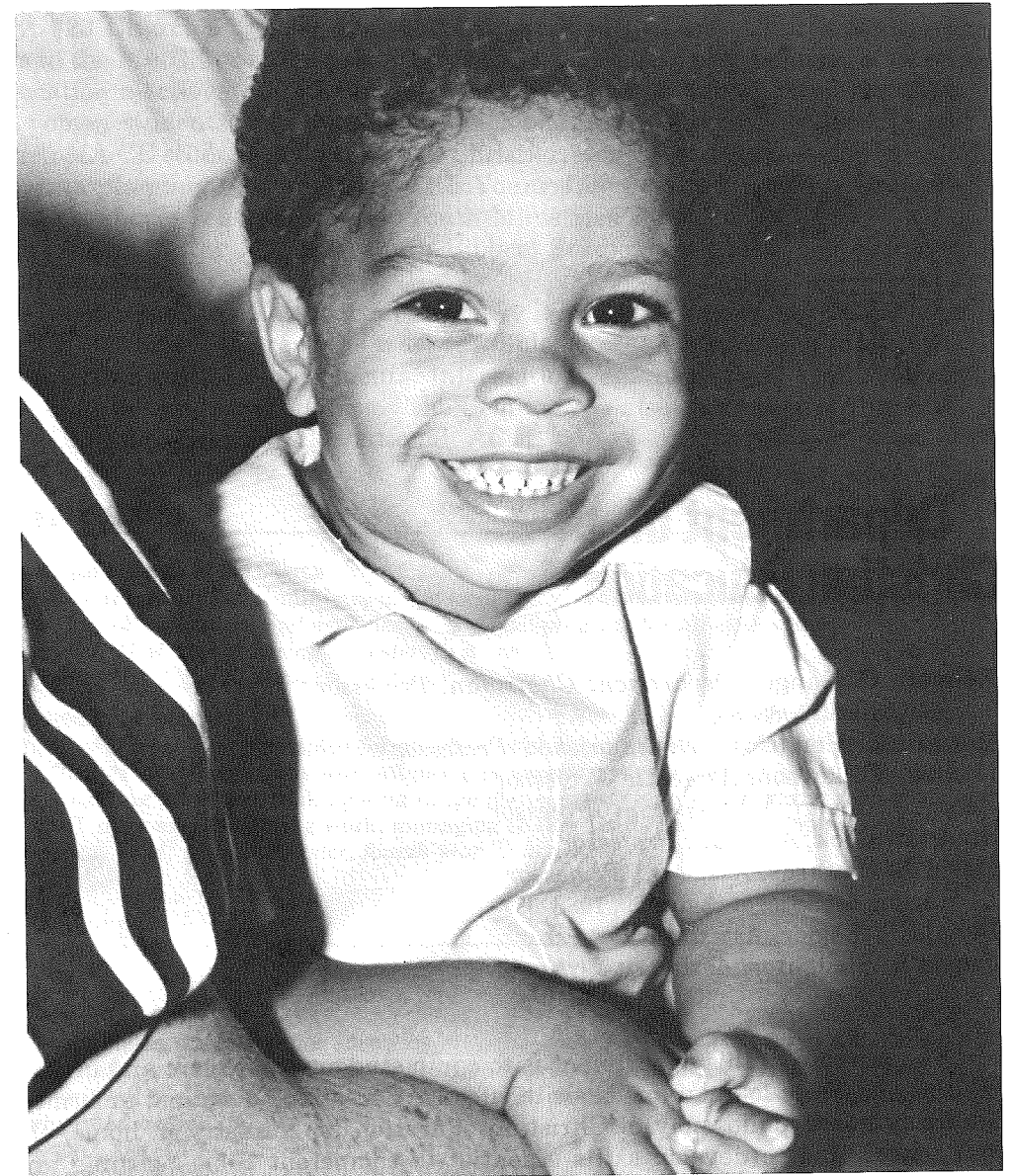
**OTHER ELECTIVES**

- 680 Procedures of Library Research** Ibach  
A study of the techniques of research and note-taking, the utilization of printed and non-printed library materials, and an overview of thesis style.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 681 Written Ministry** Grant  
A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 682 The Christian's Use of the Media** Anderson  
An evaluative survey of the media and of communications theory designed to equip students to evaluate the media and to communicate truth based on the Word of God.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 683 The Pastor's Use of the Personal Computer** Canine  
This course acquaints students with the many ways the personal computer can be used to assist the pastor's ministry in the local church. Word processing, data base management, spreadsheet usage, computer graphics, and telecommunications are considered. Previous computer experience is not required.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 684 Church Music Ministries** Bryan  
An introduction to and overview of music ministry in the local church, with emphasis on the biblical and theological basis for effective music programs and the use of music in worship, education, and outreach. Includes hymnology, church music history, and practical techniques for implementing a music program.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 687 Educational Research** Cook  
An introduction to principles and methods of social research as applied to educational, church, or parachurch settings. Emphasis is placed on program evaluation, surveys and questionnaires, simple experimental designs, basic data analysis and display techniques, and report writing.  
*Prescribed, master's-level Philadelphia extension. 2 hours.*
- 688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries** The Department  
Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, or evangelism. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.*

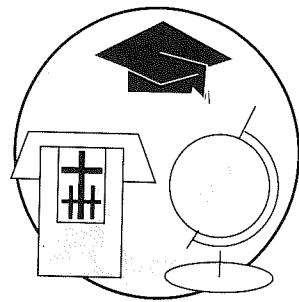
**MA IN BIBLICAL STUDIES COURSE**

The following elective is specifically for and limited to MA and nondegree students. In addition most Pastoral Ministries elective courses are also open to MA and nondegree students.

- 61E Communication of Biblical Truth** Grant  
A study of the principles of and practice in explaining and applying biblical truth, with attention to procedures in deriving a biblical message from a Scripture text, ways to analyze the needs of the audience, and how to apply the biblical message in ways that will meet those needs.  
*Elective, MA only, fall semester and summer. 3 hours.*







## Department of Christian Education

Kenneth O. Gangel, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
(Sabbatical, 1988-89)

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Michael S. Lawson, *Associate Professor*

Robert J. Choun, Jr., *Assistant Professor*

Stuart S. Cook, *Assistant Professor*

David L. Edwards, *Assistant Professor*

(Acting department chairman, 1988-89)

Donald P. Regier, *Assistant Professor*

James R. Slaughter, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential in competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

## Master's Level Courses

For a major in Christian Education in the ThM program at least 12 semester hours of elective credit, including 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education and one age-group study (741, 742, or 745), are required, in addition to the prescribed courses (702 Educational Program of the Church and 703 Administrative Process). In addition to taking 702 and 703, each ThM student must elect one course in Christian Education. ThM students planning to major in this department should schedule an interview with the department chairman in the spring of their second year. The following courses may also be credited by ThM majors as electives in this department: 621 Foundations of the Pastorate, 622 Biblical Principles of Ministry, 623 Church Planting, and 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry. Students in the MA/CE program must take 702, 711, 712, 720, and 12 hours of Christian Education electives. 602 Evangelism may be taken as one of these electives. MA/CE women students may take 609 Women's Ministries as an elective. In addition each MA/CE student must take 923 Christian Education Internship.

Students planning on a ministry with Young Life or other parachurch youth organizations should see "Parachurch Youth Ministries Track" on page 34.

Each student in the MA program in Biblical Studies must elect one course in Christian Education.

As a member of the Evangelical Teacher Training Association (ETTA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the Association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office. The Seminary is also a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI).

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 702 Educational Program of the Church** Choun and Lawson  
A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year.*  
*Prescribed, MA/CE, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.*
- 703 Administrative Process** Edwards  
A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people.  
*Prescribed, ThM, spring semester, fourth year. 2 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### FOUNDATIONS

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education** Lawson and Slaughter  
A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education.  
*Prescribed, MA/CE, fall semester, first year.*  
*Elective, ThM, STM. 3 hours.*

**712 Current Issues in Christian Education**

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. Required of MA/CE students and normally limited to MA, ThM, and STM Christian Education majors; nonmajors with proper prerequisites must have the approval of the professor. Christian education majors who are international students or who are planning to enter foreign missionary service should substitute 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education for 712.

*Prescribed, MA/CE, spring semester, last year.*

*Elective, ThM, STM.*

*2 hours.*

Slaughter

**CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION****720 Teaching Process**

A study of the spiritual dynamics of effective Bible teaching and the principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative pedagogical methods.

*Prescribed, MA/CE, fall or spring semester.*

*Elective, ThM, STM.*

*2 hours.*

Hendricks and Lawson

**721 Interpersonal and Group Communication**

An examination of the dynamics of interpersonal and group communication from a biblical perspective, designed to help students function more effectively in dyadic (one-to-one) and small-group situations. May be credited in the Department of Christian Education or the Department of Pastoral Ministries. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Lawson

**722 Designing Biblical Instruction**

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**723 Instructional Theory**

A study of significant models of the teaching-learning process, with attention to understanding and evaluating theories of learning from a biblical perspective.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**724 Teaching in the Christian College**

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an undergraduate course in a Christian liberal arts college or Bible college.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Gangel

**725 Tests and Measurements**

An investigation of the processes and instruments for evaluating the cognitive and affective development of students, with emphasis on the construction and interpretation of tests.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Cook

**726 Curriculum Theory and Research**

This course, designed for educational leaders in churches and schools, focuses on curriculum design in relationship to learning theory and the research process.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**727 The Personal Computer in Christian Education**

The role of the personal computer in education, with attention to evaluation of computer hardware and software for education purposes and the use of the computer in instruction, in an educator's personal productivity, and in the administration of education in both churches and schools.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Cook

**LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION****730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches**

A study of the educational needs of smaller churches, including how to assess needs, set objectives, plan programs, select and use proper methods and materials, maintain a flexible organization, recruit and train leaders, and evaluate the ministry of smaller churches for all age-groups. Though the principles and ideas discussed in the course relate to churches of all sizes, the problems discussed pertain more specifically to churches whose Sunday school attendance is 200 or under.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Choun

**731 The Multiple Church Staff**

A study of the team ministry of church staff members and their responsibilities and relationships, with emphasis on the minister of education. May be credited in the Department of Christian Education or the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Lawson

**732 Administration in Christian Higher Education**

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Gangel

**733 Public Relations and Development**

An analysis of the principles and practices of public relations programs in Christian schools and colleges with emphasis on publicity, fund-raising, donor development programs, media outreach, and other forms and functions of institutional advancement.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**734 Christian School Administration**

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**735 School Law and Finance**

A study of legal issues affecting Christian schools with attention to administration, instruction, state and federal regulations, physical plant and property, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of the financial practices of Christian school administration including budgeting, fund-accounting, and general disbursement of gifts and revenues.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**736 Instructional Supervision**

An analysis of the administrative process of supervision in Christian elementary and secondary schools, with special attention to faculty development through evaluation and instructional improvement.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Edwards

**AGE-GROUP MINISTRIES****740 Early Childhood Education**

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips.

*Elective. 2 hours.*

Choun

**741 Church Ministries with Children**

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth to adolescence, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church.

*Elective. 3 hours.*

Choun

- 742 Church Ministries with Youth** Choun  
A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 743 Seminar on Youth Problems** Choun  
A seminar on the spiritual, psychological, and sociological problems confronting the adolescent subculture, with attention to ministering with individuals and groups outside and within the Christian environment.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 744 Youth Outreach** Thomas L. Wilson  
A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, particularly unchurched youth, with attention to cultural factors influencing youth and to ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession. 2 hours.*
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults** Gangel  
A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

**HOME AND FAMILY**

- 750 The Christian Home** Hendricks and Slaughter  
A study of the problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, family finances, child training, and home-community relationships.  
*Elective, fall semester. 3 hours.*
- 751 Seminar on Family Problems** Slaughter  
A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 752 Family Life Education** Slaughter  
Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**MEDIA**

- 760 Christian Journalism** Gangel  
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing education materials for publication, including how-to-do-it articles and devotional materials. Enrollment limited to 12 students.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques** Regier  
A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolled in this course may not take 762. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 762 Audiovisual Media** Regier  
An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content, designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course may not take 761. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession and summer. 2 hours.*

- 763 Audiovisual Presentations** Grant and Regier  
This course on production techniques helps equip students to design audiovisual compositions for ministry. The course encourages a high level of creativity in the communication of the Scriptures. Field trips supplement the hands-on experience in photography, sound production, and editing. Students are charged for materials used. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 764 Audiovisual Photography** Regier  
A hands-on experience in the creation of photographs for slide-tape presentations. Students learn basic photographic theory and how to make pictures that communicate ideas. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective, summer. 1 hour.*
- 765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production** Regier  
A self-paced study program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. The student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite:* 762 Audiovisual Media.  
*Elective, summer. 1 or 2 hours.*

**SPECIALIZED EDUCATION**

- 770 Principles of Discipleship** Slaughter  
A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 771 Practice of Discipleship** Slaughter  
A small-group seminar emphasizing the actual process of discipleship. The seminar is designed to facilitate a discipleship model whereby each student is involved in supervising, teaching, and leading guided discussion sessions. Enrollment limited to 15 students (with priority given to MA/CE and to ThM students majoring in the department).  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 772 Christian Camping** Choun  
A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 773 Specialized Educational Programs** Cook  
A study of ministries that extend the church's regular educational program, such as vacation Bible schools, day camps, retreats, tours, banquets, and socials, with emphasis on practical skills needed to plan, carry out, and evaluate such ministries.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 774 Creativity** Hendricks  
Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 20 students.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

**RESEARCH**

- 788 Independent Study in Christian Education** The Department  
Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 789 Christian Education Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.*



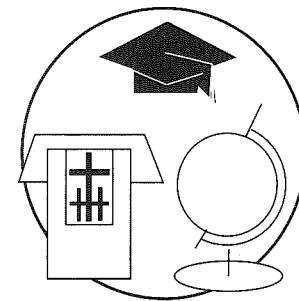
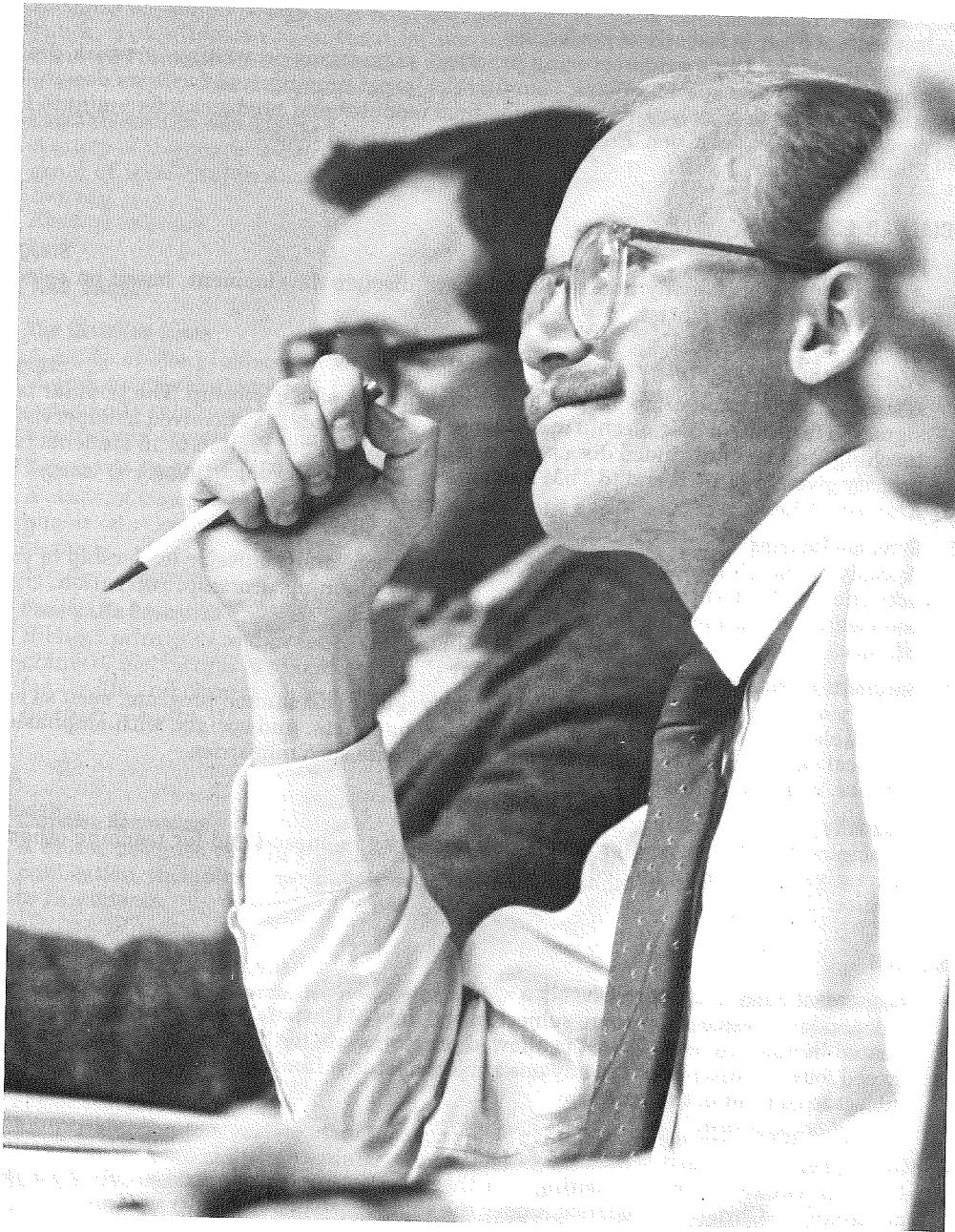
## ThD Course

### 790 Seminar in Christian Higher Education

Gangel

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final two decades of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools.

*Elective. 2 hours.*



## Department of World Missions

J. Ronald Blue, *Department Chairman, Associate Professor*  
(Study leave, 1988-89)

Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor*  
(Acting department chairman, 1988-89)

Michael Pocock, *Associate Professor*  
Paul Lee Tan, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students with a biblically based concern for missions and to prepare them for cross-cultural ministries in evangelism, church planting, church nurture, local-church Christian education, and Christian higher education.

## Master's Level Courses

For a major in World Missions in the ThM program at least 12 hours of elective credit (including 860 Senior Seminar in Missions and at least one course in each of these areas: Area Studies, Missions Strategies and Issues, and Biblical and Theological Studies) are required, in addition to the prescribed course (802 Introduction to World Missions). Eight of the twelve hours of elective credits must be completed before the spring semester of the fourth year. With the approval of the department up to four hours may be selected from related studies in other departments. Students choosing to concentrate in the Chinese Studies Program as a World Missions ThM major must take at least 8 of their 12 missions elective hours in Chinese courses.

Students in the MA program in Cross-cultural Ministries must take 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (2 hours), 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours), 840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours), and an area study (810 Christianity in Africa, 811 Christianity in Asia, 812 Christianity in Muslim Lands, 813 Evangelical Christianity in Latin America, or 814 Evangelical Christianity in Europe—all 2 hours). MA/CM students choosing the Chinese Studies concentration must take at least 8 of their 20 missions hours in Chinese Studies courses.

Students with no prior cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 802 Introduction to World Missions as part of their 10 missions elective hours and to complete 920 Missionary Internship as part of their training.

All MA/CM students are required to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability or nonacceptability of this non-credit requirement is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty.

In addition to 802 Introduction to World Missions each ThM student must elect one course in World Missions. MA/BS students must also elect at least one course in World Missions.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- 802 Introduction to World Missions** Baker, Pocock  
A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, mission agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### AREA STUDIES

- 810 Christianity in Africa** The Department  
A study of the expansion of Christianity in sub-Saharan Africa, the African church, and the contribution of Western missions.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 811 Christianity in Asia** The Department  
An introduction to the history and culture of Asia, the development of the church in the East, and the strengths and weaknesses of the church in each Asian nation.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 812 Christianity in Muslim Lands** The Department  
A study of the history of Christian missions in Muslim lands and problems and issues involved in missions in Islamic nations.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 813 Evangelical Christianity in Latin America** Blue  
A survey of the historical and cultural development of Latin America and of the development, achievements, problems, and present status of the evangelical church.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 814 Evangelical Christianity in Europe** Blue  
A study of strengths and needs of the evangelical church in Europe and means for strengthening the evangelical witness through existing churches and/or new evangelical centers.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

### MISSIONS STRATEGIES AND ISSUES

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology** Baker  
A survey of cultural anthropology, the laws governing culture stability, growth, and development, and the basic patterns of culture, with application to specific skills needed to prepare a cultural profile.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 821 The Contemporary World and the Missionary Task** Blue  
A study of the various factors and movements in today's world in relation to the task of missions, including the political independence movement, nationalism, Communism, Islam, Catholicism, ecumenism, and other ideologies.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions** Baker  
A study of the history and major concepts of the non-Christian religions, the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world, and the relationship of the gospel to culture and to non-Christian religions.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 823 Issues in Missiology** Pocock  
A study of the contribution of the social sciences (anthropology, sociology, and psychology) and biblical theology to missions theory and principles, with attention to culture, conversion patterns, people mentalities, and the communication process.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education** Blue and Lawson  
A survey of Christian education ministries and materials in the non-Western world, and principles of cross-cultural communication.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches** Baker  
A survey of theological programs for training national leadership on mission fields, including Bible institutes, Bible colleges, seminaries, extension leadership training programs, and correspondence courses.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 826 Cross-cultural Communications** Baker  
An application of communication theory as it relates to the various factors involved in productive cross-cultural ministry.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*

- 827 The Local Church and Missions** Baker  
A study of the place of the local church in missions, principles and methods of building missionary churches, and the relationship of mission societies to the local church.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples** Pocock  
A study of the ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to studies identification, selection of and entry into modern unreached peoples groups, and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 830 Third World Missions Strategies** William D. Taylor  
A study of various issues facing the church and cross-cultural servants in the Third World, with attention to culture, contextualization, hermeneutics, demographics, church and missions in revolutionary context, partnership in missions, servant leadership, emerging missions, and leadership training.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 831 Muslim Evangelism** The Department  
A practical, theological, and historical study of Islam and of ways to evangelize Muslims, with attention to Islamic beliefs and with opportunity to observe Muslim worship and to witness to Muslims.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 832 Church Planting Cross-culturally** Pocock  
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 833 Strategies for Urban Missions** Pocock  
A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 834 Introduction to Frontier Missiology** Ralph D. Winter  
A study of frontier missiology, with attention to frontier people groups; degrees of successful work within frontier people groups; implications for evangelism, church planting, financial support, and recruitment; the outlook for the year 2000; and the possibilities for collaborating on mobilization, education, and field strategy in frontier missions.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism** Blue  
An analysis of the developments in Roman Catholicism since Vatican II with emphasis on liberation theology and charismatic renewal, and attention to strategy principles and practical suggestions for an evangelical approach to modern Catholicism.  
*Elective, summer. 2 hours.*
- 836 Cross-cultural Leadership Development** Hans W. Finzel  
A study of the various levels of leadership training needs in cross-cultural situations with a survey of various training models to meet those needs. The course includes a study of formal, nonformal, and informal leadership development models, as well as emphasis on Theological Education by Extension.  
*Elective, summer, May 8-19, 1989. 2 hours.*

**BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

- 840 Principles of Church Growth** Blue  
A study of the principles of church planting and church growth in the Book of Acts and the Gospels with application to present-day church ministries at home and abroad.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 841 Great Missionary Texts in the New Testament** Blue  
A study of a number of New Testament passages related to the missionary enterprise,

- with attention to their structure, theology, message, and experience in preaching and teaching.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 844 Theological Trends in Latin America** Emilio A. Núñez  
A study of theology in Latin America, beginning with colonial times and including Roman Catholicism after Vatican II, ecumenical Protestantism, liberation theology, and emerging evangelical theology in Latin America.  
*Elective, summer, May 22-June 2, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches** Pocock  
A study of the concepts and systems of theology in non-Western churches with attention to theological trends such as African theology, theology of liberation, theology of revolution, and "contextualization" of theology.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions** Richard  
A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*
- 847 Practical Theology of Missions** Pocock  
A study of missionary principles in the ministry of Christ and the Apostles, and practical aspects of missions such as the call of God, the family, the sending church, the mission agency, the receiving church, and other areas of potential tension.  
*Elective. 3 hours.*

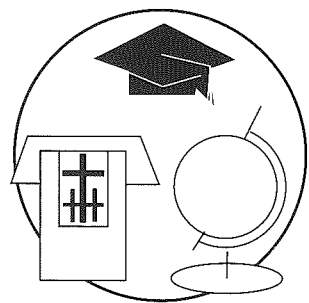
**CHINESE STUDIES**

- 850 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends** Paul Lee Tan  
A survey of the Chinese church historically and theologically, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China before 1949, issues arising from the migration of Chinese to Southeast Asia and North America, and present-day developments and theological issues and problems in the Chinese church around the world today.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 851 Pastoral Care in the Chinese Church** Franklin Lee  
A study of the nature of pastoral ministry within the North American Chinese culture, with attention to pastoral leadership, preaching, teaching, counseling, ministry to Chinese families, outreach to non-Christian Chinese, and other aspects of pastoral ministry in the Chinese context.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting** Moses D. K. Yang  
A study of unique ways to present the gospel to the Chinese and of principles and procedures in establishing new Chinese churches in light of Chinese culture and biblical principles.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 853 Cultural Issues in the Chinese Church** Franklin Lee  
A study of cultural problems in North American Chinese churches, with attention to distinctive world views and practices of the OBC (overseas-born Chinese) and ABC (American-born Chinese), multigenerational problems, how these issues are felt in the churches, and ways to overcome these problems in various church ministries.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession, December 27, 1988-January 7, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 854 Ministry in the North American Chinese Church** Peter Au and Daniel L. Wong  
An overview of the principles and practice of effective ministries in Chinese churches in North America, with attention to existing models of church practices, OBC (overseas-born Chinese) and ABC (American-born Chinese) cultural distinctives and world views, church leadership roles (of pastors, elders, and deacons), lay leadership training, and strengths and weaknesses of Chinese churches.  
*Elective, summer, May 8-19, 1989. 2 hours.*



- 855 Chinese Religions and Religious Practices** Alvin A. K. Low  
An introduction to the history, major concepts, and practice of Chinese religions, (including Buddhism, Confucianism, and Taoism), their impact on Chinese culture and the Chinese church, and ways to relate the gospel to the adherents to those religions.  
*Elective, summer, May 22-June 3, 1989. 2 hours.*
- 856 Pastoral and Marital Counseling of Chinese** Brian H. Owyong and Wally H. Yew  
The principles and practice of effective biblical counseling of Chinese persons, with attention to problems unique to the Chinese culture including marital and family issues.  
*Elective, Winter Intersession, January 2-12, 1990. 2 hours.*
- 857 Chinese Church History** The Department  
A study of the history of the Chinese church, with attention to missionary efforts and historical developments in mainland China and Southeast Asia, and the history and growth of the Chinese church in North America, with a view toward understanding Chinese backgrounds for more effective church ministry.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- OTHER ELECTIVES**
- 860 Senior Seminar in Missions** The Department  
A seminar for formulating a philosophy of missions based on a correlation of material studied in the various missions courses. Limited to and required of all ThM World Missions majors in their last year.  
*Elective, spring semester, final year. 2 hours.*
- 861 Mission Field Research** The Department  
On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, 6-8 weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project.  
*Elective. 2 hours.*
- 868 Independent Study in Missions** The Department  
Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. Credit can be provided in this course for select courses taken at the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Duncanville, Texas.  
*Offered on approval.*
- 869 World Missions Thesis or Research Project** The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis or research project on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.  
*Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.*





## Department of Field Education

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Department Chairman, Associate Professor*  
 Douglas M. Cecil, *Assistant Professor*  
 Michael P. Green, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that helps students integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess their Christian character.

### REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in Field Education is on learning more than on serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of the students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all ThM, STM, and MA in Christian Education students. It is also available to MA in Biblical Studies students and MA in Cross-cultural Ministries students. Graduation requirements for ThM students include six hours of Field Education credit, two of which must be earned in 901 Evangelism Internship, two in 902 Pastoral Internship (women ThM students are required to take 903 Women's Ministries Internship in place of 902 Pastoral Internship), and two in elective Field Education courses. An additional three hours may be elected beyond the six required. Though a maximum of nine Field Education hours may be credited toward graduation, students who desire to do so may take additional Field Education courses. Before entering the third year each ThM student must have completed two hours of Field Education credit.

STM students are required to take two hours of Field Education credit in 902 Pastoral Internship (women STM students are required to take 903 Women's Ministries Internship in place of 902 Pastoral Internship). An additional two hours may be elected in any elective internship. MA in Christian Education students are required to take two hours of Field Education credit in 923 Christian Education Internship. Concurrent ThM and MA/CE students are required to take two hours of Christian Education internships in addition to the required 901 Evangelism Internship and 902 Pastoral Internship.

*All internship placements must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can enroll in the appropriate Field Education course.* Field Education internships may be taken concurrently (while the student is in other courses) or intensively (full-time). One hour of credit is normally given if a course is taken concurrently, and two hours of credit are given if a course is taken intensively. Students should plan to take as much of their Field Education as they can intensively. When students take 902 Pastoral Internship or 923 Christian Education Internship concurrently, they must enroll for the internships in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall/spring).

Field Education internships may be taken two times (910 Survey of Denominations and 912 Praxis of Pastoral Ministry may be taken only one time) for a total of not more than four credits. All internships may be taken during the summer months. Only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

For information on validating prescribed Field Education courses see the Student Handbook. For information on the transfer of Field Education credit from other institutions see the section "Transfer of Credit" on page 70 of this catalog.

ThM, STM, and MA in Christian Education students may apply to the Field Education Department for credit for life experience toward the prescribed Field Education hours. One hour of credit may be given, at the discretion of the department, for each block of three years of full-time ministry.

In an optional 12-month local-church internship called the "Barnabas Year" a student can earn between 14 and 16 credit hours of seminary work, including six hours of Field Education credit. In this way a student, while out for an entire year, gains a full semester of academic credit. For information on this program see the Field Education department.

**PRESCRIBED COURSES**

- 901 Evangelism Internship** Cecil, Green, Malphurs  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of evangelistic ministry with an evangelistic organization or a local church. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Prescribed, ThM, fall, spring, or summer. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 902 Pastoral Internship** Cecil, Green, Malphurs  
A church-based study of the philosophy and practice of a local church, with ministry as a leader in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor, or as a senior pastor. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Prescribed, ThM men, fall and spring (except the first year) or summer. 2 hours.*
- 903 Women's Ministries Internship** Green  
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. Enrollment of students other than ThM women requires the consent of the professor. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Prescribed, ThM women, fall, spring, or summer. 1 or 2 hours.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

- 910 Survey of Denominations** The Department  
An introduction by means of field trips and classroom lectures to the major denominations, cults, parachurch organizations, and community agencies currently on the American scene, with attention to the historic backgrounds, theological distinctives, and forms of ministry that characterize these groups. Open to all first-year ThM students and others by consent of the professor.  
*Elective. 1 hour.*
- 912 Praxis of Pastoral Ministry** Malphurs  
A field-based class designed for the acquisition and reinforcement of skills and knowledge in the basic ceremonies and services of the local church (the ordinances, weddings, dedications, etc.).  
*Elective (except first year). 1 hour.*
- 913 Church Planting Internship** Malphurs  
Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in America and abroad. This internship may be taken in place of 902 Pastoral Internship with consent of the professor. *Recommended prerequisite:* 623 Church Planting.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 920 Missionary Internship** Malphurs and Baker  
Supervised field-based training in a missionary setting in a foreign country. (This course cannot be credited as a Missions elective, but two additional hours of credit may be received by enrolling in 861 Mission Field Research.) This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 921 Teaching Internship** Cecil  
Supervised student-teaching in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute or another approved school, for students who anticipate a teaching ministry. *Recommended prerequisite:* 720 Teaching Process or 745 Church Ministries with Adults.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 922 Counseling Internship** Green  
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit. *Recommended prerequisite:* 606 Biblical Counseling.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*

- 923 Christian Education Internship** Cecil, Choun, Edwards, Lawson  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the MA/CE program requires consent of the professor.  
*Prescribed, MA/CE. Elective, ThM, STM, MA/BS. 2 hours.*
- 924 Student Pastorate Internship** Malphurs  
Supervised and on-campus field-based instruction, evaluation, and counsel in pastoral work as the student pastors a local church. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 925 Youth Ministry Internship** Cecil, Malphurs  
Supervised field-based and on-campus instruction on how to be a more effective minister to youth (including children, teenagers, and/or college-age youth) in churches. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 926 Campus Ministry Internship** Green  
Supervised field-based instruction on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 927 Discipleship Internship** Green  
Supervised field-based training in leading a small group designed to establish Christians in the basics of the Christian life. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 928 Chaplain Internship** Green  
Supervised field-based and on-campus training in one or more of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: hospital, industrial, military, prison, nursing homes. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 929 Administration Internship** Cecil  
Supervised field-based and on-campus training in one or more ministries of administration. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 930 Camping Internship** Malphurs  
Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 931 Media Internship** Cecil  
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and usage within a ministry context. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 932 Advanced Evangelism Internship** Green  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of advanced evangelistic ministry such as friendship methods, speaking; music groups, Bible study and discussion groups, and visitation with a local church or evangelistic organization. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*
- 933 Adult Education Internship** Cecil  
Supervised field-based instruction in teaching adults in the context of a local church. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit. *Recommended prerequisite:* 745 Church Ministries with Adults.  
*Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*



**934 Urban Ministry Internship**

Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in the urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry. *Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*

Malphurs

**968 Specialized Internship**

A supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education courses. This course may be taken twice for a total of not more than four hours of credit. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *Elective. 1 or 2 hours.*

The Department

Field Education



## Center for Christian Leadership

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman*  
*Distinguished Professor*

William D. Lawrence, *Executive Director*  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

The Center for Christian Leadership serves as a training and resource center with the goal of developing Christian leaders in the Christian community at large. The leadership courses address leadership for pastors, missionaries, Christian education professionals, and laypersons. The Center offers leadership conferences, special classes, and seminars around the country on various aspects of effective spiritual leadership.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program. ThM majors in Pastoral Ministries or Christian Education may credit Center for Christian Leadership electives in those departments. Credit in other departments is subject to departmental approval.

For more information contact the Center for Christian Leadership at Dallas Seminary.

**ELECTIVE COURSES****1001 Dynamics of Leadership**

Hendricks and Lawrence

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership.

*Elective, fall semester. 3 hours.*

**1002 Leadership Seminar**

Lawrence

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, with emphasis on research and problems. *Prerequisite:* 1001 Dynamics of Leadership.

*Elective. 2 hours.*



## Doctor of Ministry Courses

Thomas L. Constable, *Director*

Information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the Doctor of Ministry degree program is given on pages 50-52. Information on the Doctor of Ministry extensions in Philadelphia and Switzerland is given on pages 58-60.

Persons interested in enrolling in DMin courses should keep in mind that *all* courses are six months in length. Those offered in Dallas or Philadelphia begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). Courses offered in Switzerland begin either March 15 (summer courses) or September 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in DMin courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are not allowed to attend just the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15 (February 15 and August 15 respectively for courses taken in Switzerland). For example students desiring to enroll in C18 Writing for Publication, offered in Philadelphia July 10-14, 1989, must register by March 15, 1989. The course actually begins April 15, 1989. The July 10-14 date is when students attend the resident portion of the class.

More information on the Doctor of Ministry program can be found in the "Doctor of Ministry Handbook" available from the Director of DMin Studies at Dallas Seminary.

### PRESCRIBED COURSES

- R12 The Ministry Leader** Reed  
The ministry leader and his biblical philosophy of ministry will be studied and discussed with emphasis on his leadership development. Research procedures will be investigated with the aim of establishing the student's personal DMin research goals.  
*Dallas, July 11-22, 1988; July 10-21, 1989. 4 hours.*
- R13 Current Biblical and Theological Issues** J. Kerby Anderson  
A study of contemporary biblical and theological issues in light of the Scriptures, with attention to the literature, historical contexts, personnel, and influence of these issues on present-day Christendom.  
*Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1988; Jan. 2-6, 1990. 2 hours.*
- R14 Strategies for Church Leadership** Canine  
An analysis of how the principles of church growth affect each student's current ministry. Attention is given to congregational personalities, leadership style, statistical measurements, demographics, and patterns of outreach and assimilation. Each student will assess his own church's past history, diagnose its current status, and design specific strategies for its future growth.  
*Dallas, Jan. 3-7, 1989; Jan. 8-12, 1990. 2 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### BIBLE

- B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition** Johnson  
A study of principles for accurate interpretation of biblical meaning and authoritative application of the Bible. These principles are applied to the exposition of selected passages in various forms of biblical literature. Problems raised by cultural difference, historical context, and theological issues are given special attention. May be credited in Bible or Communication.  
*Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1988; Philadelphia, Jan. 3-7, 1989. 2 hours.*
- B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature** Johnson and Reed  
A study of the accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique and plentiful form of biblical literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication.  
*2 hours.*

- B12 Preaching Genesis** Ross  
An advanced study in the unique aspects of Genesis, combined with the application of that study in a supervised preaching practicum. The students exegete and preach consecutively through the narratives of the Book of Genesis. May be credited in Bible or Communication.  
*2 hours.*
- B13 Acts: Principles of Mission and Ministry** Lawrence  
A survey of the Book of Acts from a practical and pastoral perspective with the intent of identifying and applying principles to enable a local church to make an impact on the world today. Attention is given to the church's role in discipleship and nurture, and to steps that encourage believers to participate in reaching the world for Christ.  
*Dallas, July 11-15, 1988; Philadelphia, July 18-22, 1988. 2 hours.*
- B14 Old Testament Hymnic Literature** Ross  
A study of the correct interpretation of hymnic literature and the effective exposition of the Psalms.  
*2 hours.*
- B15 Hermeneutics of Typology and Prophecy** Johnson  
A study of the interpretive principles and problems involved in the study and exposition of typological and prophetic biblical literature.  
*2 hours.*
- B16 Old Testament Wisdom Literature** Glenn  
A study of the principles involved in the exegesis of wisdom literature with emphasis on the theology and exposition of the Book of Proverbs.  
*2 hours.*
- B17 Preaching the Gospels** Richard L. Strauss  
A study of selected Gospel literature with a view to enabling the student to preach and teach the Gospels more effectively. May be credited in Bible or Communication.  
*2 hours.*
- B18 Studies in New Testament Problems** Toussaint  
A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of the student's needs and interests, with emphasis on hermeneutical, theological, literary, and spiritual issues in the New Testament. Attention is given to the relationship of those issues and problems to pastoral ministry and present-day culture.  
*Dallas, July 10-14, 1989. 2 hours.*
- B19 Studies in Old Testament Problems** To Be Announced  
A study of various problems and issues in the Old Testament in theological, hermeneutical, literary, ethical, biographical, and spiritual areas. Emphasis is given to the relevance of these problems and issues to various aspects of present-day ministry.  
*2 hours.*
- B20 Studies in the Sermon on the Mount** Martin  
A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of the two books, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. Attention is given to the use and application of the Sermon on the Mount in the pastorate.  
*2 hours.*
- B21 Preaching Prophecy** Reed  
A study of prophetic literature with a view to enabling the student to preach prophetic literature more effectively.  
*2 hours.*
- B22 New Testament Backgrounds** Lowery  
An investigation of the social and cultural milieu of Jewish and Greco-Roman life in the first century and its relevance to the interpretation of the New Testament.  
*2 hours.*



## THEOLOGY

- T10 Contemporary Ethical Problems** Geisler  
A study of the bases for making decisions that have ethical aspects and of specific ethical problems that ministers encounter.  
*Dallas, July 24-28, 1989. 2 hours.*
- T11 The Charismatic Movement** Sarles  
A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of appropriate biblical passages.  
*2 hours.*
- T12 Theological Tensions in Evangelicalism** Lightner  
A study of the theological controversies within evangelicalism that affect one's ministry in contemporary society.  
*2 hours.*
- T13 Apologetics and Apologetic Systems** Geisler  
A study of the major objections raised against Christianity with defense and confirmation of the Christian theistic system. The systems of several contemporary evangelical apologists are evaluated.  
*2 hours.*
- T14 Biblical Authority** Geisler  
An examination of the issues and implications of the current debate over bibliology in evangelicalism.  
*2 hours.*
- T15 Ecclesiology and Strategies of Ministry** James A. Borrer  
A study of the nature of the church in Scripture and history, focusing on the effects of one's view of ecclesiology on the philosophy and the strategies of ministry and on the mission of the pastor. Emphasis is given to modes of leadership consistent with the biblical models of the church and the pastor.  
*2 hours.*
- T16 The Ministry of Women** David C. Cotten  
The biblical basis and possibilities for the ministry of women in the church and in society.  
*2 hours.*
- T17 Prayer** Constable  
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.  
*Philadelphia, July 17-21, 1989; Dallas, Jan. 2-6, 1990. 2 hours.*
- T18 Contemporary World Theological Perspectives** Richard  
An exposition and evaluation of theological issues and philosophical positions influencing the world today, with attention to contemporary trends and major thinkers in modern theologies and philosophies, comparative religions, and missiology.  
*Switzerland, Nov. 6-10, 1990. 2 hours.*

## HISTORY

- H10 Dynamic Non-Christian Religious Movements in America** David J. Hesselgrave  
An investigation of selected non-Christian Eastern religions currently making a strong impact in America such as Bahai, the Black Muslims, the Children of God, Divine Light, Hare Krishna, Scientology, the Unification Church, Theosophy, and Transcendental Meditation.  
*2 hours.*
- H11 The Church in 20th-Century America** Hannah  
A study of the church in 20th-century America with emphasis on the roots and current status of both the historic, mainline denominations and the nondenominational evangelical movement.  
*2 hours.*

## ADMINISTRATION

- A10 Management Principles and Practice** Donald M. Geiger  
Principles and practice of effective management applied to Christian organizations represented by the students in the course.  
*Dallas, July 25-29, 1988. 2 hours.*
- A11 Principles and Practices of Church Renewal** Getz  
A survey of New Testament church principles and current trends of church renewal, and a study of relevant issues in contemporary culture that are impacting the church, with emphasis on applying New Testament principles in the 20th century.  
*2 hours.*
- A12 Church Growth and Outreach Ministries** David P. Jeremiah  
A study of the biblical principles and practical implementation of outreach and growth in the ministry of the local church.  
*2 hours.*
- A13 Church Planting and Extension** Joseph L. Wall  
A study of the need, theological framework, philosophy, and methods of effective biblical church extension through evangelistic thrusts to specific target areas (e.g., the black and Hispanic communities) and through the planting of healthy, balanced local churches, with attention to designing appropriate methods of church planting for a given field.  
*2 hours.*
- A15 Developing Lay Leaders in the Local Church** Gangel  
A biblical and practical analysis of the role and function of lay leadership in the local church with focus on a philosophy of ministry, recruitment, motivation, training, supervision, and retention.  
*2 hours.*
- A16 Church Staffing** John L. Mitchell  
A study of pastoral leadership in areas such as recruitment priorities and procedures, interpersonal relationships, delegation of authority, motivational principles, goal-setting, evaluation, and building an effective volunteer staff.  
*2 hours.*
- A17 Small Group Process in Ministry** Charles M. Sell  
An integration of biblical directives with small group dynamics, insights, and practices, with emphasis on Bible study and ministry within groups, development skills and attitudes for leadership and participation in small groups, and guidelines for the administration of small groups in the local church setting.  
*2 hours.*
- A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting** Pocock  
This course brings together biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting. A variety of case studies, principally from Europe, are analyzed and effective outreach tools explained.  
*Switzerland, June 19-23, 1989. 2 hours.*
- A19 The Evangelization of the World** Ralph D. Winter  
An examination of recent developments in the area of frontier missiology; various definitions of people groups; implications for the definitions of missions, evangelism, church planting, native missionary, etc.; implications for financial support structures and recruitment structures; and the outlook for the year 2000 and for the possibilities of collaboration in research, mobilization, education, and field strategy.  
*Switzerland, Nov. 7-11, 1988. 2 hours.*

## COMMUNICATION

In addition to the courses listed below, these courses offered in the area of Bible may be credited in the area of Communication: B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition, B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature, B12 Preaching Genesis, and B17 Preaching the Gospels.

- C10 Persuasion Factors in Contemporary Preaching** Pastoral Ministries Department Faculty  
A study of how various factors in the speaker, message, audience, and setting affect the persuasion process in biblical preaching.  
2 hours.
- C11 Contemporary Evangelistic Preaching** G. Michael Cocoris  
A study of contemporary pulpit evangelism in the light of biblical norms.  
2 hours.
- C12 Homiletics Practicum** Pastoral Ministries Department Faculty  
The evaluation by the professors of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use by the preacher of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.  
Offered April 15-October 15 and October 15-April 15 each year. No period of resident study required. 2 hours.
- C13 The Minister's Personal Evangelistic Strategy** Joseph C. Aldrich  
The development of both individual and corporate evangelism strategies for the minister and the church.  
Philadelphia, Jan. 8-12, 1990. 2 hours.
- C14 Creativity in Ministry** Hendricks  
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.  
2 hours.
- C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture** Hendricks  
A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate more effectively in their ministries.  
Dallas, July 18-22, 1988. 2 hours.
- C16 Orientation to Cross-cultural Ministries** Baker, Blue, or Pocock  
A travel-study program of six weeks in a cross-cultural setting designed to give the students a better understanding and appreciation of the life and work of foreign missionaries and the missionary task of the church.  
2 hours.
- C17 Media and Ministry** Regier  
A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church, with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.  
2 hours.
- C18 Writing for Publication** Gangel  
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and other items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.  
Philadelphia, July 10-14, 1989. 2 hours.
- C19 Contemporary Cross-Cultural Evangelism** Blue  
A study of effective evangelistic strategies in cross-cultural settings with emphasis on the "post-Christian" European society.  
Switzerland, June 1990. 2 hours.

## NURTURE

- N11 The Effective Pastor** To Be Announced  
How to be more effective as a pastor in relating to people harmoniously, making changes creatively, managing time wisely, planning ministry effectively, and ministering as a servant and a leader.  
2 hours.
- N12 Premarital and Marital Counseling** David C. Cotten  
The philosophy and practice of effective preventive and remedial marriage counseling from a biblical perspective.  
2 hours.
- N13 Ministry to Middle-aged Adults** To Be Announced  
A course designed to encourage and stimulate those ministering to middle-aged adults, with attention to the uniqueness of this population and methods of meeting the particular needs of its members. Students are encouraged to develop and refine counseling skills.  
2 hours.
- N14 Basic Pastoral Psychology and Counseling** Paul D. Meier  
Principles and practice of psychology and counseling for students who have had little or no previous training in this field.  
2 hours.
- N15 Counseling Techniques** Parker  
A study of and practice in various skills and methods that are effective in pastoral ministry, including group counseling.  
Dallas, July 17-21, 1989. 2 hours.
- N16 Family Enrichment** Charles M. Sell  
A course designed to enable students to minister to families effectively in contemporary society.  
Dallas, Jan. 8-12, 1990. 2 hours.
- N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling** Parker  
A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and a study of and practice in counseling techniques, with emphasis on special problems in counseling.  
2 hours.
- N18 Ministry to and with the Aging** Reed  
The church's role in ministering to and with mature adults with emphasis on their special characteristics and needs.  
2 hours.
- N19 Crisis Counseling** Lawrence and Paul D. Meier  
A study of effective ministry to individuals who have experienced or will experience crises of various kinds in their personal lives, and ministry to the family members and others affected by such crises.  
2 hours.
- N20 Worship in the Local Church** Raymond C. Ortlund  
How to lead the congregation to appreciate and participate in worship and how the pastor can more effectively plan and lead in worship.  
2 hours.
- N21 Interpersonal Relationships** J. Grant Howard  
A study of New Testament teachings on relationships between individuals especially in local churches with emphasis on relational theory and skills in confronting, admonishing, exhorting, forgiving, confessing, and disciplining.  
2 hours.



**N22 Marital Preparation and Enrichment**

William J. McRae

A study of ways to prepare individuals for successful marriage and to enrich their marriage relationships with emphasis on enabling the students to design their own preventive premarital and marital programs.  
*2 hours.*

**N23 Confronting the Demands of Ministry**

H. Phillip Hook

A course in developing personal awareness and learning to deal with the demands of the ministry and the stress it imposes.  
*2 hours.*

**N24 Mobilizing Laypersons for Counseling**

Parker

The philosophy and practice of training laypersons in basic counseling skills for service to the local church.  
*Dallas, Jan. 3-7, 1989. 2 hours.*



# Personnel

The Faculty .....	166
Faculty Publications .....	183
The Administration .....	187
The Board of Incorporate Members .....	189



# Faculty

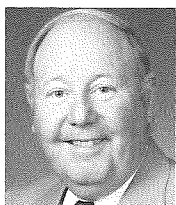
The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. These men translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful terms in the classroom. The faculty of Dallas Seminary are well educated, warmhearted, and dedicated to Jesus Christ. They have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. Dallas professors devote much time to teaching and are active in their studies. Members of the faculty publish the fruits of their research in an impressive number of books and in articles for theological journals and popular Christian magazines.

## RESIDENT FACULTY


**MARK L. BAILEY**

*Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1985-\*

AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Southwestern College, 1972; MDiv, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.


**WALTER L. BAKER**

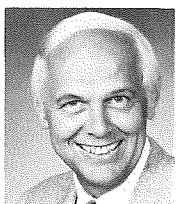
*Associate Professor of World Missions*  
1974-

BA, The King's College, 1953; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; DD, Lancaster Bible College, 1986; candidate for ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary.


**CRAIG A. BLASING**

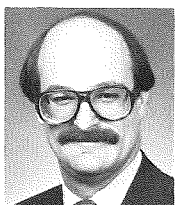
*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1980-

BS, University of Texas at Austin, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1978; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1988.


**J. RONALD BLUE**

*Chairman and Associate Professor of World Missions*  
1975-

BA, University of Nebraska, 1957; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; candidate for PhD, University of Texas at Arlington.


**DARRELL L. BOCK**

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1982-

BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983.

\* Year indicates date when full-time faculty service began.


**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**

*Acting Dean of Student Services*  
*Chaplain*  
*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1985-

BA, Wheaton College, 1958; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; MEd, Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.


**J. LANIER BURNS**

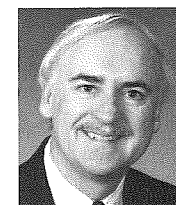
*Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1979-

BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; candidate for PhD, University of Texas at Dallas.


**DONALD K. CAMPBELL**

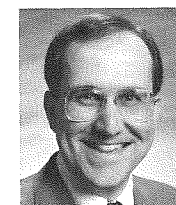
*President*  
*Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1954-

BA, Wheaton College, 1947; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1951; ThD, 1953.


**SAMUEL L. CANINE**

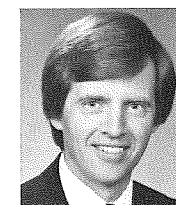
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1985-

BA, Cedarville College, 1963; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1975; PhD, 1986.


**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**

*Assistant Professor of Field Education*  
1988-

BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984.


**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1981-

BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.


**ROBERT J. CHOUN**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*  
1984-

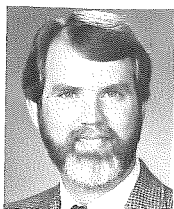
AA, Luther College, 1969; BA, Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; MRE, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; DMin, Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary, 1980; candidate for PhD, University of North Texas.



**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

*Director of DMin Studies*  
*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1969-

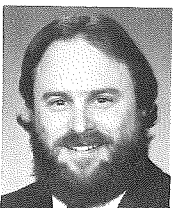
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; BA, Wheaton College, 1962; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1969.



**STUART S. COOK**

*Director of Institutional Research*  
*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*  
1985-

BS, Pennsylvania State University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; MA, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1980; PhD, University of North Texas, 1987.



**ROBIN C. COVER**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1982-

BA, University of California, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; candidate for PhD, Harvard University.



**CHARLES H. DYER**

*Dean of Extensions and Enrollment*  
*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1981-85; 1988-

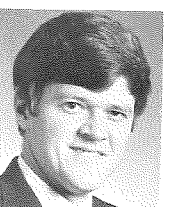
BA, Washington Bible College, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986.



**DAVID L. EDWARDS**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*  
1986-

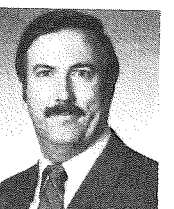
BA, Rutgers University, 1963; MRE, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1965; candidate for EdD, Florida International University.



**BUIST M. FANNING III**

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1974-

BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.



**DAVID M. FOUTS**

*Instructor in Old Testament Studies*  
1988-89.

BA, Stephen F. Austin State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; graduate study toward ThD, 1986-



**KENNETH O. GANGEL**

*Chairman and Professor of Christian Education*  
1982-

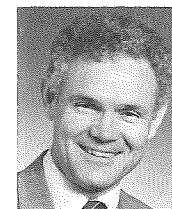
BA, Taylor University, 1957; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 1960; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; STM, Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1963; PhD, University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1969; postdoctoral study, Florida State University, 1973; LittD, Mercy College, 1979.



**NORMAN L. GEISLER**

*Professor of Apologetics*  
1979-

ThB, William Tyndale College, 1955; BA, Wheaton College, 1958; MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1959; PhD, Loyola University of Chicago, 1970.



**DONALD R. GLENN**

*Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1967-

BS, Wheaton College, 1961; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; MA, Brandeis University, 1966; graduate study, Brandeis University.



**REG GRANT**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1982-

BA, Texas Tech University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; ThD, 1988.



**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1974-

Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; BA, Seattle Pacific College, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; candidate for PhD, University of Glasgow.



**MICHAEL P. GREEN**

*Assistant Professor of Field Education*  
1982-

BS, State University of New York at Buffalo, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; PhD, University of North Texas, 1987.



**JOHN D. HANNAH**

*Chairman and Professor of Historical Theology*  
1972-

BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988.

**W. HALL HARRIS III**

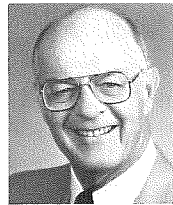
*Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1978-

BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; candidate for PhD, University of Sheffield, England.

**HOMER HEATER, JR.**

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1985-

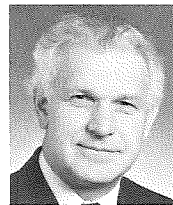
BA, Washington Bible College, 1959; ThM, Capital Bible Seminary, 1964; MA, Catholic University of America, 1969; PhD, 1976.

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

*Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership*  
*Distinguished Professor*

1951-

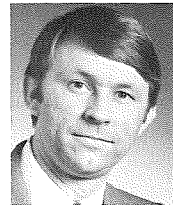
BA, Wheaton College, 1946; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; DD, Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary; Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.

**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**

*Director of ThD Studies*  
*Chairman and Professor of New Testament Studies*

1968-

BA, Barrington College, 1958; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; ThD, 1965; PhD, Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University, 1976-77 and Cambridge University, 1985-86.

**H. WAYNE HOUSE**

*Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1986-

BA, Hardin-Simmons University, 1970; MDiv, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1973; ThM, 1974; MA, Abilene Christian University, 1983; ThD, Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1986; JD, O. W. Coburn School of Law, 1986.

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**

*Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1958-61; 1973-

BA, Wheaton College, 1949; BD, Fuller Theological Seminary, 1952; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; ThD, 1957; MA, University of Portland, 1969; postdoctoral study, University of Cincinnati, 1970-71.

**ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.**

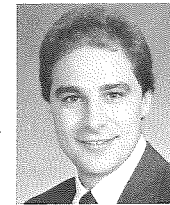
*Director of Libraries*  
1986-

BRE, William Tyndale College, 1963; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; ThM, 1969; MLS, Indiana University, 1975.

**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**

*Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1972-

BS, Northwestern University, 1959; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

**GORDON H. JOHNSTON**

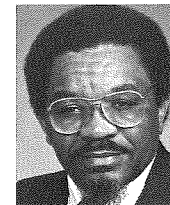
*Instructor in Old Testament Studies*  
1988-89.

BA, University of Nebraska, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; graduate study toward ThD, 1985-.

**WENDELL G. JOHNSTON**

*Vice-president for Institutional Planning and Research*  
1987-

BA, Bob Jones University, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; ThD, 1961.

**EDDIE B. LANE**

*Associate Dean of Student Services for Minority Students*  
*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

1982-

BA, University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

*Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership*  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

1981-

BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**

*Associate Professor of Christian Education*  
1986-

BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

*Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1968-

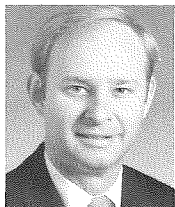
ThB, Baptist Bible College, 1955; MLA, Southern Methodist University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; ThD, 1964.



**F. DUANE LINDSEY***Registrar**Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology*

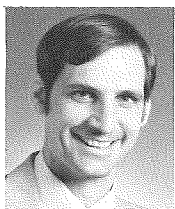
1967-.

BA, Biola University, 1956; BD, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1959; ThM, 1960; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968.

**DAVID K. LOWERY***Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*

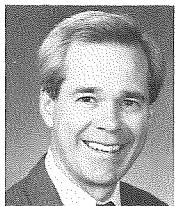
1977-.

BA, The King's College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1987.

**RICHARD A. LUM***Director of Admissions**Instructor in Historical Theology*

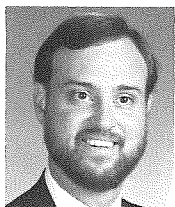
1983-.

BA, University of Hawaii, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; candidate for ThD.

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS***Chairman and Associate Professor of Field Education*

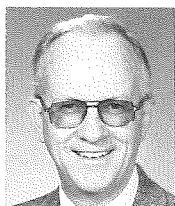
1981-.

AA, University of Florida, 1964; BA, Florida Atlantic University, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; ThD, 1981.

**JOHN A. MARTIN***Dean of Faculty**Director of Summer School**Associate Professor of Bible Exposition*

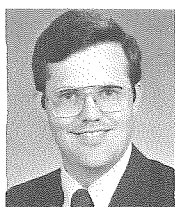
1978-.

BA, Wheaton College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1980; candidate for PhD, University of North Texas.

**EUGENE H. MERRILL***Professor of Old Testament Studies*

1975-.

BA, Bob Jones University, 1957; MA, 1960; PhD, 1963; MA, New York University, 1970; MPhil, Columbia University, 1976; PhD, 1985.

**STEPHEN S. OZIER***Instructor in Old Testament Studies*

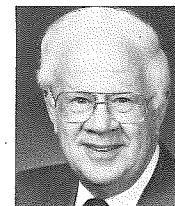
1988-89.

BS, Mississippi State University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; graduate study toward ThD, 1983-.

**THOMAS G. PARKER, JR.***Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

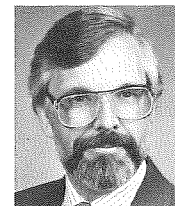
1985-.

BA, Baylor University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; MA, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1982; PhD, 1984.

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST***Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus*

1955-.

BA, Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; ThD, 1956.

**MICHAEL POCOCK***Associate Professor of World Missions*

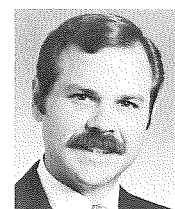
1987-.

BA, Washington Bible College, 1964; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1969; DMiss, 1981.

**DAVID L. PUCKETT***Assistant Professor of Historical Theology*

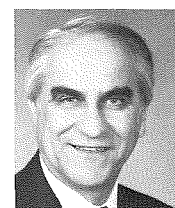
1981-.

BA, Mississippi College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; candidate for PhD, University of Chicago.

**ROGER M. RAYMER***Director of Alumni and Church Relations**Director of Continuing Education**Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

1980-82; 1985-.

BA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979.

**JOHN W. REED***Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

1970-.

BA, Bryan College, 1951; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1961; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1972; PhD, Ohio State University, 1966.

**DONALD P. REGIER***Director of Audiovisual Center**Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

1973-.

BA, Grace College of Bible, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.

**RAMESH P. RICHARD***Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

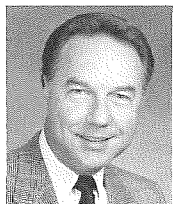
1979-83; 1987-.

BCom, Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; candidate for PhD, University of Delhi.

**MARK F. ROOKER***Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies*

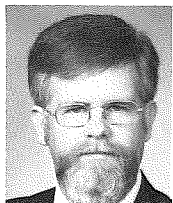
1988-.

BA, Rice University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study, Hebrew University, 1979-80, 1982-83; MA, Brandeis University, 1984; PhD, 1988.

**ALLEN P. ROSS***Chairman and Professor of Old Testament Studies*

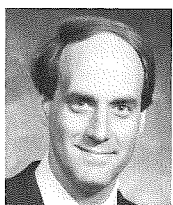
1971-.

BA, Bob Jones University, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; ThD, 1977; PhD, Cambridge University, 1982.

**KENNETH L. SARLES***Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology*

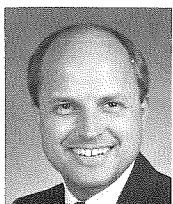
1979-.

PhB, Wayne State University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; candidate for ThD.

**STEPHEN D. SHORES***Director of Counseling Services**Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

1988-.

BA, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; MA, Grace Theological Seminary, 1987.

**JAMES R. SLAUGHTER***Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

1984-.

BS, University of Oklahoma, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; graduate study toward ThD, 1983-.

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT***Chairman and Professor of Bible Exposition*

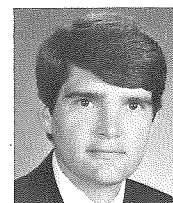
1960-68; 1973-.

BA, Augsburg College, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; ThD, 1957.

**DANIEL B. WALLACE***Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies*

1979-81; 1988-.

BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; graduate study toward ThD, 1986-.

**TIMOTHY S. WARREN***Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

1984-.

BA, Cedarville College, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1988.

**ROY B. ZUCK***Vice-president for Academic Affairs and Student Services**Academic Dean**Professor of Bible Exposition*

1973-.

BA, Biola University, 1953; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; ThD, 1961; postdoctoral study, Northern Illinois University, 1971; University of North Texas, 1977.

**ADJUNCT FACULTY****J. KERBY ANDERSON***Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries**Vice-president, Probe Ministries International, Dallas, Texas*

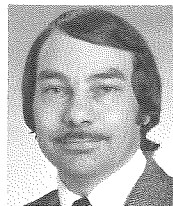
BS, Oregon State University, 1974; MS, Yale University, 1976; MA, Georgetown University, 1980.

**ANTHONY T. EVANS***Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries**Pastor, Oakcliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, Texas*

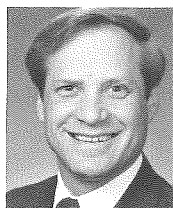
BA, Carver Bible College, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1982.

**GENE A. GETZ***Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries**Pastor, Fellowship Bible Church North, Plano, Texas**Director, Center for Church Renewal, Plano, Texas*

Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1952; BA, Rocky Mountain College, 1954; MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1958; PhD, New York University, 1968.

**FRANK B. MINIRTH**

*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
*Psychiatrist, Minirth-Meier Psychiatric Clinic, Dallas, Texas*  
 BS, Arkansas State University, 1968; MD, University of Arkansas Medical Center, 1972; internship and residency in psychiatry, University of Arkansas Medical Center; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

**R. LARRY MOYER**

*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
*Executive Director, EvanTell, Dallas, Texas*  
 BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

**PAUL LEE TAN**

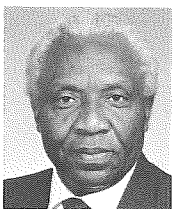
*Director, Chinese Studies Program*  
*Adjunct Teacher in World Missions*  
*Director, Prophetic Ministries, Garland, Texas*  
 BA, University of the East, 1957; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, Grace Theological Seminary, 1972.

**VISITING FACULTY FOR 1988-89****PETER AU**

*Visiting Teacher in World Missions (May 8-19, 1989)*  
*Pastor, Dallas Chinese Fellowship Church, Dallas, Texas*  
 BS, University of Waterloo, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; graduate study toward ThD, 1982-.

**JAMES CARRINGTON**

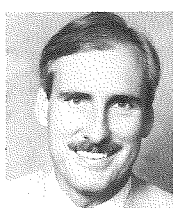
*Visiting Teacher, Urban Ministries Program (May 22-June 3, 1989)*  
*Pastor, Lighthouse Gospel Chapel, Milwaukee, Wisconsin*  
 Diploma, Word of Life Bible Institute, 1974; BA, Cedarville College, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.

**RUBEN S. CONNER**

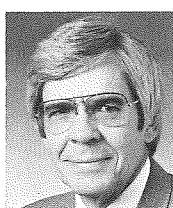
*Visiting Teacher, Urban Ministries Program (Fall 1988)*  
*President, Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas*  
*Pastor, Community Bible Church, Dallas, Texas*  
 ThB, Southern Bible Institute, 1965; BA, Bishop College, 1969; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; MRE, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973; DD, Carver Bible Institute, 1973.

**ROBERTO B. DE LA ROSA**

*Visiting Teacher, Urban Ministries Program (Dec. 27, 1988-Jan. 7, 1989)*  
*Pastor, Grace Bible Church, Laredo, Texas*  
 BA, Texas A & I University, 1972; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981.

**HANS W. FINZEL**

*Visiting Teacher in World Missions (May 8-19, 1989)*  
*Missionary, Eastern European Seminary, Vienna, Austria*  
 BA, Columbia Bible College, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study toward DMiss, Fuller School of World Mission, 1987-.

**DONALD M. GEIGER**

*Visiting Teacher, DMin Program (July 25-29, 1988)*  
*Pastor, Castlevew Baptist Church, Indianapolis, Indiana*  
 BA, Wheaton College, 1951; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955.

**FRANKLIN LEE**

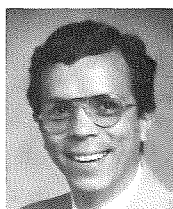
*Visiting Teacher in World Missions (Dec. 27, 1988-Jan. 7, 1989)*  
*Pastor, Chinese Christian Church, Houston, Texas*  
 BS, Wayne State University, 1959; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963.

**ALVIN A. K. LOW**

*Visiting Teacher in World Missions (May 22-June 3, 1989)*  
*National Director of Operation Friendship, International Students, Colorado Springs, Colorado*  
 Diploma in Business Studies, Ngee Ann Polytechnic, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; ThD, 1985.

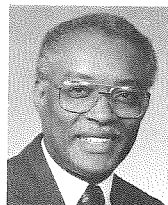
**JOHN R. MASTER**

*Visiting Teacher in Bible Exposition, Philadelphia Extension Program (June 4-July 23, 1988)*  
*Professor of Bible, Philadelphia College of Bible, Langhorne, Pennsylvania*  
 BA, Houghton College, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; ThD, 1973.

**ELISEO A. MEJIA**

*Visiting Teacher, Urban Ministries Program (May 8-19, 1989)*  
*Pastor, Iglesia Biblica Reinhardt, Dallas, Texas*  
 BS, University "Jose Simeon Canas" of El Salvador, 1974; ThM, Central American Theological Seminary, 1979; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986.



**WILLIE O. PETERSON**

*Visiting Teacher, Urban Ministries Program (Fall 1988)*  
*Vice-president and National Field Director, Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas*  
 Diploma, Southern Bible Institute, 1969; BA, Dallas Baptist College, 1983; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; graduate study toward DMin, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1986-

**HARVEY B. POWERS**

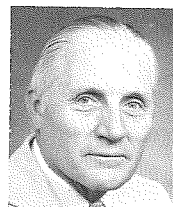
*Visiting Teacher in Pastoral Ministries (May 8-19, 1989)*  
*Licensed Psychologist, Garland Clinical Associates, Garland, Texas*  
 BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1977; MA, Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1985; PhD, 1986.

**RALPH D. WINTER**

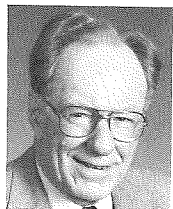
*Visiting Teacher in World Missions, Switzerland DMin Program (Nov. 7-11, 1988)*  
*Executive Director, US Center for World Mission, Pasadena, California*  
 BS, California Institute of Technology, 1945; MA, Teachers College, 1951; PhD, Cornell University, 1953; BD, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1956.

**DANIEL L. WONG**

*Visiting Teacher in World Missions (May 8-19, 1989)*  
*Associate Pastor, Scarborough Chinese Baptist Church, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada*  
 AA, Merritt College, 1974; BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; graduate study toward DMin, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1985-

**FACULTY EMERITI****EDWIN C. DEIBLER, ThM, PhD**

*Professor of Historical Theology, Emeritus*

**J. ELLWOOD EVANS, BS, ThD**

*Dean of Students, Emeritus*

**S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR., BA, ThD**

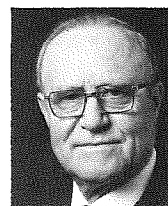
*Professor of New Testament Studies, Emeritus*

**EDWARD C. PENTECOST, MA, ThM, DMiss**

*Assistant Professor of World Missions, Emeritus*

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, BA, ThD**

*Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus*

**GEORGE W. PETERS, BD, PhD**

*Professor of World Missions, Emeritus*

**CHARLES C. RYRIE, ThD, PhD, LittD**

*Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus*

**JOHN F. WALVOORD, MA, ThD, DD, LittD**

*Chancellor and Minister at Large*  
*Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus*

**JOHN A. WITMER, MA, MSLS, ThD**

*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus*

**FACULTY OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES 1988-89**

Chairman of the Faculty: Dr. Donald K. Campbell

Vice-chairman: Dr. Roy B. Zuck

Secretary: Dr. F. Duane Lindsey

Assistant Secretary: Dr. Stuart S. Cook

**ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Zuck,\* Constable, Edwards, Fanning, Hoehner, Martin, Reed

**ACADEMIC COMPUTER**

Martin,\* Bock, Canine, Cover (spring), (Hunn), Puckett, Regier (spring),  
(Thames), Troxel

**ADMISSIONS (MA)**

Lum,\* Baker, Dyer, Green, (Hall), Lawson, Lindsey

**ADMISSIONS (ThM, STM)**

Lum,\* Chisholm, Choun, Grassmick, (Hall), Heater, Johnston, Lane, Lindsey,  
Merrill, Parker, Raymer, Slaughter

**COMMENCEMENT**

Martin,\* Cook, Lane, (Thames), (student representative)

**CREDITS**

Lindsey,\* (J. Campbell), Lowery, Lum

**CURRICULUM**

Zuck,\* Baker, Blaising, Edwards, Hannah, Hoehner, Johnson (fall), Lindsey,  
Malphurs, Reed, Ross, Toussaint (spring)

**DOCTOR OF MINISTRY**

Constable,\* Canine, Lawrence, Lawson, Martin, Reed

**DOCTOR OF THEOLOGY**

Hoehner,\* Blaising, Johnson (fall), Lindsey, Lowery, Ross, Toussaint (spring)

**FACULTY-STUDENT**

Lawson,\* Bryan, Glenn (fall), Hannah, Johnson, Regier (spring), (student  
representatives)

**LIBRARY**

Puckett,\* Cook, Cover (spring), Harris, Heater, House, Ibach, (student  
representative)

**MISSIONS**

Baker,\* Edwards, Grant, Lightner, Pocock, Richard, (student representa-  
tive)

**PLACEMENT**

Raymer,\* Bryan, Constable, Johnston, Malphurs, Martin, Slaughter

**SPIRITUAL LIFE**

Bryan,\* Bailey, Cecil, Howe, Sarles, Warren, (student representatives)

**STUDENT AFFAIRS**

Bryan,\* Grassmick, Malphurs, Merrill, Richard, Shores

**STUDENT RETENTION**

Dyer,\* Bailey, Bock, Choun, Green, (Hall), Wallace, (student representative)

**THESIS STYLE**

Glenn (fall),\* Blaising, Bock (spring),\* Ibach

**DEPARTMENT CHAIRMEN**

J. RONALD BLUE, BA, ThM

Department of World Missions

J. LANIER BURNS, BA, ThD

Department of Systematic Theology

KENNETH O. GANGEL, STM, PhD, LittD

Department of Christian Education

JOHN D. HANNAH, BS, ThD, PhD

Department of Historical Theology

HAROLD W. HOEHNER, ThD, PhD

Department of New Testament Studies

AUBREY M. MALPHURS, BA, ThD

Department of Field Education

JOHN W. REED, MDiv, PhD

Department of Pastoral Ministries

ALLEN P. ROSS, ThD, PhD

Department of Old Testament Studies

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, BA, ThD

Department of Bible Exposition

**FACULTY ADVISERS**

Class of 1992: Dr. Samuel L. Canine

Class of 1991: Professor Mark L. Bailey

Class of 1990: Dr. Homer Heater, Jr.

Class of 1989: Dr. Robert J. Choun, Jr.

American Minorities Student Adviser: Professor Eddie B. Lane

International Student Adviser: Dr. Michael Pocock

Student Council Adviser: Dr. Elliott E. Johnson

Student Missions Fellowship Adviser: Dr. Walter L. Baker

\* Indicates committee chairman

() Indicates nonfaculty member

## Faculty Publications

More than 250 books on theology and related subjects have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and several other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

### LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

The Kingdom in History and Prophecy  
Salvation  
He That Is Spiritual  
Satan  
True Evangelism  
Grace  
Major Bible Themes  
The Ephesian Letter  
Dispensationalism  
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

### DONALD K. CAMPBELL

Daniel: Decoder of Dreams  
Nehemiah: Man in Charge  
No Time for Neutrality  
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)  
Chafers Systematic Theology: Abridged  
Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)

### J. KERBY ANDERSON

Fossils in Focus  
Life, Death, and Beyond  
Genetic Engineering  
Origin Science (coauthor)

### DARRELL L. BOCK

A German Theological Word List (coauthor)  
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern:  
Lucan Old Testament Christology

### ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.

What the Bible Is All About: A Young  
Explorer's Edition (coauthor)

### CHARLES H. DYER

Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost  
(coeditor)

### ANTHONY T. EVANS

Urban Concerns Series:  
A Call to Discipleship  
Developing Cross-cultural Fellowship  
Finding Meaning in Life  
Marriage God's Style  
Moral Crisis in Black America  
Ten Steps to Church Renewal

### KENNETH O. GANGEL

Understanding Teaching  
Beloved Physician  
Leadership for Church Education  
The Family First  
So You Want to Be a Leader!  
Between Christian Parent and Child  
Competent to Lead  
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching  
The Gospel and the Gay  
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Su-  
perintendent  
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible  
Building Leaders for Church Education  
Thus Spake Qoheleth  
Christian Education—Its History and  
Philosophy (coauthor)  
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts  
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning  
Church Education Handbook  
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)  
Personal Growth Bible Studies:  
Acts  
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus  
Matthew 1-14  
Matthew 15-28  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on  
Teaching (coeditor)

### NORMAN L. GEISLER

General Introduction to the Bible (coauthor)  
To Understand the Bible—Look for Jesus  
Ethics: Alternatives and Issues  
The Christian Ethic of Love  
Philosophy of Religion  
From God to Us (coauthor)  
Christian Apologetics  
Introduction to Philosophy: A Christian Per-  
spective (coauthor)  
The Roots of Evil  
A Popular Survey of the Old Testament  
Inerrancy (editor)  
Options in Contemporary Evangelical Ethics  
Decide for Yourself: How History Views the  
Bible





Biblical Errancy: An Analysis of Its Philosophical Roots  
 Miracles and Modern Thoughts  
 The Creator in the Courtroom—Scopes II (coauthor)  
 What Augustine Says  
 Is Man the Measure? An Evaluation of Contemporary Humanism  
 Cosmos: Carl Sagan's Religion  
 Religion of the Force (coauthor)  
 To Drink or Not to Drink?  
 Perspectives: Understanding and Evaluating Today's World Views (coauthor)  
 Christianity under Attack (coauthor)  
 False Gods of Our Time  
 Predestination and Freewill (joint author)  
 Origin Science (coauthor)  
 The Reincarnation Sensation (coauthor)

**GENE A. GETZ**

The Vacation Bible School in the Local Church  
 Audiovisual Media in Christian Education  
 M.B.I.: The Story of Moody Bible Institute  
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)  
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)  
 Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)  
 Moses: Moments of Glory . . . Feet of Clay  
 The Measure of a Family  
 The Measure of a Woman  
 David: God's Man in Faith and Failure  
 Joshua: Defeat to Victory  
 Loving One Another  
 Encouraging One Another  
 Nehemiah: A Man of Prayer and Persistence  
 The Measure of a Marriage  
 The Christian Home in a Changing World  
 Sharpening the Focus of the Church  
 The Measure of a Man  
 The Measure of a Church  
 Building Up One Another  
 Abraham: Trials and Triumph  
 Serving One Another  
 When the Pressure's On  
 Praying for One Another  
 Joseph: From Prison to Palace  
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Philippians  
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Titus  
 The Measure of a Christian: Studies in James 1

**DONALD R. GLENN**

New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

**MICHAEL P. GREEN**

The Expositor's Illustration File

**JOHN D. HANNAH**

Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

**HOMER HEATER, JR.**

A Septuagint Translation Technique in the Book of Job  
 Zechariah

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

The Battle of the Gods  
 Say It with Love  
 Heaven Help the Home!  
 Footprints (coauthor)  
 Ministry of Management (coauthor)  
 Taking a Stand  
 Teaching to Change Lives  
 Husbands and Wives (coeditor)  
 The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)

**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**

Herod Antipas  
 Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

**H. WAYNE HOUSE**

Chronological and Background Charts of the New Testament  
 Restoring the Constitution, 1787-1987: Essays in Celebration of the Bicentennial (editor)  
 Schooling Choices: Public, Private, and Home Education (editor)  
 Civilization in Crisis (coauthor)  
 Dominion Theology: Blessing or Curse? A Biblical Look at Christian Reconstructionism (coauthor)

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**

Challenge and Response: A Handbook of Christian Apologetics

**ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.**

Heshbon 5: Archaeological Survey of the Heshbon Region: A Summary and a Catalogue of Sites with Descriptions of Each

**S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR.**

Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition  
 The Old Testament in the New

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

Neoliberalism  
 The Savior and the Scriptures: A Case for Scriptural Inerrancy  
 Neoevangelicalism Today  
 Church Union: A Layman's Guide  
 The Death Christ Died: A Case for Unlimited Atonement  
 Meditation That Transcends  
 The God of the Bible: An Introduction to the Doctrine of God  
 Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing

Prophecy in the Ring  
 Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe  
 Truth for the Good Life  
 Triumph through Tragedy  
 James: Apostle of Practical Christianity  
 Evangelical Theology: A Survey and Review

**F. DUANE LINDSEY**

The Servant Songs: A Study in Isaiah

**JOHN A. MARTIN**

Isaiah: The Glory of the Messiah (coauthor)

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

An Historical Survey of the Old Testament  
 Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns  
 Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel  
 1 and 2 Chronicles

**FRANK B. MINIRTH**

Christian Psychiatry  
 Happiness Is a Choice (coauthor)  
 You Can Measure Your Mental Health  
 100 Ways to Defeat Depression (coauthor)  
 The Workaholic and His Family (coauthor)  
 100 Ways to Defeat Anxiety (coauthor)  
 The Money Diet (coauthor)  
 Sweet Dreams: A Guide to Restful Sleep (coauthor)  
 100 Ways to Obtain Peace (coauthor)  
 Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)  
 Why Be Lonely? (coauthor)  
 Introduction to Psychology and Counseling (coauthor)  
 Counseling and the Nature of Man (coauthor)  
 The Monster Within: Overcoming Bulimia (coauthor)  
 Maintaining the Honeymoon: How to Prevent Sexual Burnout in Marriage (coauthor)

**R. LARRY MOYER**

Eight Vital Relationships for the Growing Christian (coauthor)

**EDWARD C. PENTECOST**

Missions from the Third World (coauthor)  
 Reaching the Unreached  
 Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**

Prophecy for Today  
 Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology  
 Romanism in the Light of Scripture  
 The Divine Comforter  
 Things Which Become Sound Doctrine  
 Designed to Be Like Him  
 Your Adversary the Devil

Design for Discipleship  
 Man's Problems—God's Answers  
 Will Man Survive?  
 The Joy of Living  
 The Sermon on the Mount  
 The Joy of Fellowship  
 The Glory of God  
 The Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
 A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
 The Parables of Jesus

**GEORGE W. PETERS**

Saturation Evangelism  
 Indonesian Revivals  
 A Biblical Theology of Missions  
 A Theology of Church Growth

**JOHN W. REED**

Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)

**ALLEN P. ROSS**

Biblical Hebrew Handbook  
 Creation and Blessing: A Guide to the Study and Exposition of the Book of Genesis

**CHARLES C. RYRIE**

The Acts of the Apostles  
 1 and 2 Thessalonians  
 The Basis of the Premillennial Faith  
 Biblical Theology of the New Testament  
 The Final Countdown  
 Balancing the Christian Life  
 The Holy Spirit  
 Dispensationalism Today  
 Revelation  
 A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible  
 Neoorthodoxy  
 The Ryrie Study Bible  
 Making the Most of Life  
 Easy Object Lessons  
 A Survey of Bible Doctrine  
 Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II  
 You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .  
 The Grace of God  
 The Role of Women in the Church  
 A Look at Life after Life  
 The Best Is Yet to Come  
 The Bible and Tomorrow's News  
 What You Should Know about Inerrancy  
 What You Should Know about the Rapture  
 What You Should Know about Social Responsibility  
 Meant to Last (coauthor)  
 The Miracles of Our Lord  
 Basic Theology

**JAMES R. SLAUGHTER**  
 Living Proof: Evangelism as a Way of Life (video study guide)

**PAUL LEE TAN**

Encyclopedia of 7,700 Illustrations  
 Jesus Is Coming ✓  
 The Interpretation of Prophecy ✓  
 The Literal Interpretation of the Bible ✓  
 The New Jerusalem ✓

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

Behold the King: A Study of Matthew ✓  
 Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost  
 (coeditor)

**DANIEL B. WALLACE**

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's  
*The Vocabulary of the Greek New  
 Testament* ✓

**JOHN F. WALVOORD**

The Holy Spirit  
 The Rapture Question  
 Israel in Prophecy  
 The Return of the Lord  
 The Millennial Kingdom  
 To Live Is Christ  
 The Thessalonian Epistles  
 Truth for Today (editor)  
 The Church in Prophecy  
 The Revelation of Jesus Christ  
 Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)  
 The Nations in Prophecy  
 Jesus Christ Our Lord  
 Daniel  
 Philippians: Triumph in Christ  
 The Holy Spirit at Work Today

Major Bible Themes  
 Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis  
 (coauthor)  
 Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come  
 The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation  
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)  
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols.  
 (coeditor)  
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged  
 Edition, 2 vols. (editor)

**ROY B. ZUCK**

The Holy Spirit in Your Teaching  
 How to Be a Youth Sponsor  
 Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study  
 (coauthor)  
 Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)  
 Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)  
 Childhood Education in the Church  
 (coeditor)  
 Barb, Please Wake Up!  
 Creation: Evidence from Scripture and  
 Science  
 Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis  
 and Exposition (cocompiler)  
 Job  
 Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)  
 The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)  
 Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness  
 The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols.  
 (coeditor)  
 Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged  
 Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)

# The Administration

**OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT**

DONALD K. CAMPBELL  
 President

**EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**

DONALD K. CAMPBELL  
 Chairman  
 WILLIAM S. BARNARD  
 Vice-president for Business Affairs  
 and Advancement  
 WENDELL G. JOHNSTON  
 Vice-president for Institutional Planning  
 and Research  
 ROY B. ZUCK  
 Vice-president for Academic Affairs  
 and Student Services

**PRESIDENT'S CABINET**

DONALD K. CAMPBELL  
 Chairman  
 JIM F. ANDERSON  
 Secretary  
 WILLIAM S. BARNARD  
 G. WILLIAM BRYAN  
 E. JIM HUGHEY, JR.  
 WENDELL G. JOHNSTON  
 JOHN A. MARTIN  
 ROGER M. RAYMER  
 ROY B. ZUCK

**OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND  
STUDENT SERVICES**

ROY B. ZUCK  
 Vice-president for Academic Affairs  
 and Student Services

**ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION**

ROY B. ZUCK  
 Vice-president for Academic Affairs  
 and Student Services  
 Academic Dean  
 JOHN A. MARTIN  
 Dean of Faculty  
 Director of Summer School  
 CHARLES H. DYER  
 Dean of Extensions and Enrollment

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE  
 Director of DMin Studies  
 STEPHEN K. HALL  
 Director of Recruitment  
 HAROLD W. HOEHNER  
 Director of ThD Studies  
 ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.  
 Director of Libraries  
 F. DUANE LINDSEY  
 Registrar  
 RICHARD A. LUM  
 Director of Admissions  
 EUGENE W. POND  
 Director of Lay Institute  
 ROGER M. RAYMER  
 Director of Continuing Education  
 DONALD P. REGIER  
 Director of Audiovisual Center  
 PAUL LEE TAN  
 Director of Chinese Studies Program

**STUDENT SERVICES**

G. WILLIAM BRYAN  
 Acting Dean of Student Services  
 Chaplain  
 DOTTIE CONNOR  
 Assistant Dean of Student Services for  
 Women  
 EDDIE LANE  
 Associate Dean of Student Services for  
 Minority Students  
 MICHAEL POCOCK  
 International Student Adviser  
 STEPHEN D. SHORES  
 Director of Counseling Services

**OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS AND  
ADVANCEMENT**

WILLIAM S. BARNARD  
 Vice-president for Business Affairs  
 and Advancement

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

JIM F. ANDERSON  
 Director of Business and Finance  
 DALE C. LARSON  
 Controller

R. STEPHEN GIBBS  
Director of Electronic Services

FREDERICK J. KEELEY  
Director of Physical Plant

JOHN J. REEVES  
Director of Accounting

DORI RYEN  
Director of Human Resources

CHESTER M. TOOLE  
Director of Housing

A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.  
Director of Computer Services

**SEMINARY ADVANCEMENT**

E. JIM HUGHEY, JR.  
Director of Advancement

BRYANT M. BLACK  
Director of Development

JOHN M. CHECK  
Director of Media and Marketing

DONALD A. DIXON  
Director of Publications

JACK D. GRAY  
Manager of Distribution

ROGER M. RAYMER  
Director of Alumni and Church Relations

**OFFICE OF INSTITUTIONAL PLANNING AND RESEARCH**

WENDELL G. JOHNSTON  
Vice-president for Institutional Planning and Research

STUART S. COOK  
Director of Institutional Research

**CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP**

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS  
Chairman

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE  
Executive Director

BRADLEY L. SMITH  
Administrative Assistant

**BIBLIOTHECA SACRA**

ROY B. ZUCK  
Editor

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.  
Periodical Reviews Editor

F. DUANE LINDSEY  
Assistant Editor  
Book Reviews Editor

JAMES H. THAMES  
Assistant Editor

**KINDRED SPIRIT**

KENNETH M. DURHAM  
Editor

C. JOHN HENTSCHEL  
Production Manager

KEITH D. YATES  
Art Director

# The Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

ROGER W. BLANCHARD  
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer  
ACR Industries, Inc.  
Rancho Santa Fe, California

Lost Valley Ranch  
Sedalia, Colorado

JOHN M. BRADFORD  
President  
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.  
Birmingham, Alabama

ALDEN A. GANNETT  
*Board of Regents*  
President Emeritus  
Southeastern Bible College  
Birmingham, Alabama

CLAYTON BROWN  
President  
Clayton Brown and Associates, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois

WILLIAM N. GARRISON  
*Vice-chairman, Board of Incorporate Members*  
*Board of Trustees*  
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer  
Tarrant Title Company  
Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD K. CAMPBELL  
*Board of Regents and Board of Trustees*  
President  
Dallas Theological Seminary  
Dallas, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER  
*Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor  
Castleview Baptist Church  
Indianapolis, Indiana

DAVID C. COTTEN  
*Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor  
Metropolitan Baptist Church  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

GENE GILLIS  
*Board of Regents*  
President  
Gillis and Company  
Jasper, Alabama

LANSON B. DITTO, JR.  
*Board of Trustees*  
Owner  
Norton Ditto  
Houston, Texas

ROBERT GOOCH  
Owner  
Gooch Investments, Inc.  
Abilene, Texas

RALPH H. EATON  
*Board of Regents*  
President and Owner  
Eaton Investments, Inc.  
Phoenix, Arizona

JOE L. HANSON  
*Vice-chairman, Board of Trustees*  
Vice-president and Controller  
Frito-Lay, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas

J. HERSHEL FISHER  
F & S Partners, Inc., Retired  
Dallas, Texas

J. WESLEY HICKMAN  
*Board of Trustees*  
Account Executive, Retired  
Drexel Burnham Lambert  
Dallas, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER  
*Vice-chairman, Board of Regents*  
Owner and Manager



- GEORGE C. KEMBLE, JR.  
*Board of Trustees*  
Orthopedic Surgeon  
Fort Worth, Texas
- T. J. KREATSCHMAN  
*Board of Trustees*  
Certified Public Accountant  
T. J. Kreatschman, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas
- THOMAS W. LANDRY  
Head Coach  
Dallas Cowboys Football Club  
Dallas, Texas
- A. FORD MADISON  
*Board of Trustees*  
President  
Surety Development Company  
Dallas, Texas
- NORMAN E. MILLER  
President  
Interstate Battery System of America,  
Inc.  
Dallas, Texas
- JOHN L. MITCHELL  
*Chairman, Board of Regents*  
Pastor Emeritus  
Bethany Bible Church  
Phoenix, Arizona
- J. S. NORMAN, JR.  
*Board of Regents*  
Attorney at Law and Partner  
Norman and Norman  
Houston, Texas
- LOWELL S. ORTH  
*Board of Regents*  
Executive, Retired  
Southwestern Bell Telephone Company  
Dallas, Texas
- WILLIAM H. SEAY  
*Chairman, Board of Incorporate  
Members*  
Chairman of the Board and Chief  
Executive Officer, Retired
- Southwestern Life Insurance Company  
Dallas, Texas
- JAMES H. SQUIRES  
*Board of Trustees*  
Vice-president, Retired  
Dallas Airmotive, Inc.  
Hunt, Texas
- RICHARD L. STRAUSS  
*Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor  
Emmanuel Faith Community Church  
Escondido, California
- CHARLES R. SWINDOLL  
*Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor  
First Evangelical Free Church  
Fullerton, California
- A. STARKE TAYLOR III  
*Board of Trustees*  
President  
Watson & Taylor Companies  
Dallas, Texas
- JACK A. TURPIN  
*Chairman, Board of Trustees*  
Chairman of the Board and Chief  
Executive Officer  
Hall-Mark Electronics Corporation  
Dallas, Texas
- GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III  
*Board of Trustees*  
Chairman and President  
Underwood Development Corporation  
Dallas, Texas
- DAVID M. WARREN  
President  
Warren and Company  
Borger, Texas
- WESLEY R. WILLIS  
Senior Vice-president  
Scripture Press Publications, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois

# Doctrinal Statement

## Article I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction. (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21.)

## Article II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience. (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6.)

## Article III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day." (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.)

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone. (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3.)

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever." (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10.)

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation. (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12.)

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels. (Heb. 2:6-10.)

**Article IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN**

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace. (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8.)

**Article V THE DISPENSATIONS**

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation. (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV.)

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7.)

**Article VI THE FIRST ADVENT**

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature. (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15.)

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine. (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8.)

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all. (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6.)

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost. (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18.)

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers. (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21.)

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished. (Heb. 1:3.)

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved. (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1.)

**Article VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST**

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity. (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23.)

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation. (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22.)

**Article VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION**

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in

possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace." (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12.)

#### **Article IX SANCTIFICATION**

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him." (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10.)

#### **Article X ETERNAL SECURITY**

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son. (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24.)

#### **Article XI ASSURANCE**

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience. (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13.)

#### **Article XII THE HOLY SPIRIT**

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church. (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7.)

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will. (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27.)

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection. (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8.)

#### **Article XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS**

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently. (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15.)

#### **Article XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES**

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age. (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26.)

#### **Article XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK**

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord. (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9.)

#### **Article XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE**

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God. (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11.)

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of



each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself. (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10.)

**Article XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION**

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world. (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5: 18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11.)

**Article XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE**

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking. (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14.)

**Article XIX THE TRIBULATION**

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

**Article XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God. (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3.)

**Article XXI THE ETERNAL STATE**

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power. (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15.)

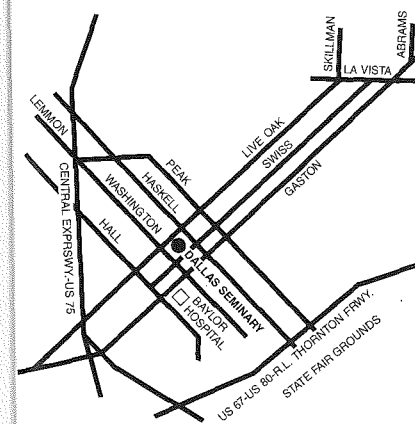
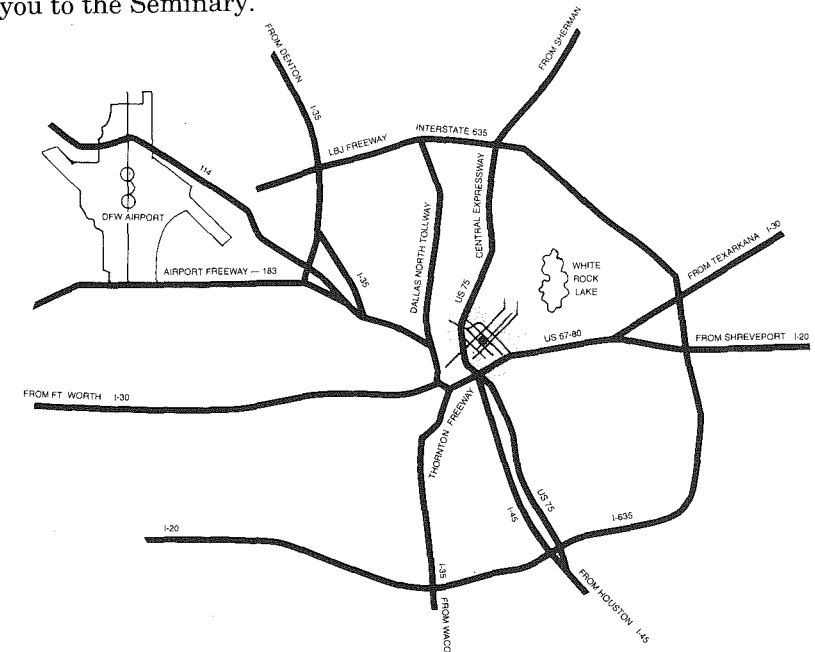
# Directions to Dallas Seminary

If you enter Dallas eastbound from I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) or from Dallas-Fort Worth on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas southbound on U.S. 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Proceed southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. Travel one block and you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

If you enter on I-30 westbound or I-20 westbound (which merges into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), exit from I-30 at Carroll Avenue. Proceed right (northwest) on Carroll for about one mile to Swiss Avenue and turn left (southwest). Go five blocks on Swiss Avenue to the Seminary.

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, there are a number of shuttle services that can take you to the Seminary.



# Student Summary

## 1987-88 Students' Geographical Backgrounds by States and Countries

Alabama	19
Alaska	3
Arizona	14
Arkansas	16
California	105
Colorado	17
Connecticut	6
Delaware	1
District of Columbia	2
Florida	42
Georgia	28
Hawaii	5
Idaho	4
Illinois	54
Indiana	14
Iowa	25
Kansas	25
Kentucky	8
Louisiana	19
Maine	2
Maryland	19
Massachusetts	9
Michigan	55
Minnesota	21
Mississippi	9
Missouri	15
Montana	5
Nebraska	22
Nevada	1
New Hampshire	2
New Jersey	37
New Mexico	9
New York	22
North Carolina	21
North Dakota	2
Ohio	41
Oklahoma	28
Oregon	8
Pennsylvania	58
Rhode Island	1
South Carolina	12
South Dakota	1
Tennessee	36
Texas	302
Utah	2
Virginia	27
Washington	12
West Virginia	12
Wisconsin	9
Wyoming	1

### FOREIGN COUNTRIES\*

Australia	3
Belgium	1
Belize	2
Bolivia	2
Brazil	3
Brunei	1
Burma	1
Canada	35
Colombia	1
France	2
Ghana	2
Greece	1
Guyana	1
Haiti	3
Hong Kong	17
India	10
Indonesia	5
Iran	1
Ireland	1
Italy	1
Jamaica	1
Japan	2
Jordan	2
Kenya	1
Liberia	2
Malaysia	6
Mexico	1
New Zealand	2
Nigeria	5
Philippines	6
Romania	1
Saint Lucia	2
Singapore	3
South Africa	2
South Korea	24
Sri Lanka	1
Taiwan	6
Tchad	1
Uganda	1
Virgin Islands	1
West Germany	1
Yugoslavia	1
Zimbabwe	1

States represented	50
Foreign countries represented	43

\* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

## 1987-88 Resident Students' Denominational Backgrounds

Independents	542	Independent Fundamental Churches of America	38
Baptists	497	Brethren	37
Southern	191	Plymouth	23
Independent	120	Grace	5
Conservative	40	United	2
GARB	31	Other	7
General Conference	26	Evangelical Free Church of America	23
American	19	Methodist	19
Bible Fellowship	12	Christian and Missionary Alliance	15
North American	7	Mennonite	9
Other	51	Lutheran	8
Presbyterian	48	Other	137
Presbyterian Church in America	17	Total	1,373*
Presbyterian Church in USA	7		
United Presbyterian Church in USA	7		
Other	17		

## 1987-88 Enrollment by Programs

ThM	888	MA/CM	26
Resident	824	Resident	24
Nonresident	64	Nonresident	2
STM	34	ThD	123
Resident	29	Resident	60
Nonresident	5	Nonresident	63
ThM-MA/CE	1	DMin	66
MA/BS	309	Nondegree	98
Resident	218	Resident	97
Nonresident	91	Nonresident	1
MA/CE	140	Total	1,695*
Resident	111		
Nonresident	29		
MA/BS-MA/CE	10		
Resident	9		
Nonresident	1		

\* These figures do not include Summer School enrollment figures.

# 1988

# 1989

JANUARY							JULY							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
					1	2							1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	
31							31							

FEBRUARY							AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29						28	29	30	31			

MARCH							SEPTEMBER							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
	1	2	3	4	5							1	2	3
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	
27	28	29	30	31			25	26	27	28	29	30		

APRIL							OCTOBER							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
					1	2							1	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	
							30	31						

MAY							NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		1	2	3	4	5	
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
29	30	31					27	28	29	30			

JUNE							DECEMBER									
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
					1	2	3							1	2	3
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17			
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24			
26	27	28	29	30			25	26	27	28	29	30	31			

JANUARY							JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7							1
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
29	30	31					23	24	25	26	27	28	29
							30	31					

FEBRUARY							AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4			1	2	3	4	5	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
26	27	28					27	28	29	30	31		

MARCH							SEPTEMBER							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
		1	2	3	4								1	2
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
26	27	28	29	30	31		24	25	26	27	28	29	30	

APRIL							OCTOBER							
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	
						1							1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	29	30	31					
30														

MAY							NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7		1	2	3	4	5	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
28	29	30	31				27	28	29	30			

JUNE							DECEMBER									
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
					1	2	3							1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	11	12	13	14	15	16	17			
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	18	19	20	21	22	23	24			
25	26	27	28	29	30		25	26	27	28	29	30	31			

# Academic Calendar for 1988-89

## Fall Semester, 1988

Aug. 23-24	Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
25-26, 29	Thurs.-Fri., Mon.	New-Student Orientation (including entrance examinations)
		Faculty Welcome for New Students
	26 Fri. 8:00 PM	Registration
	30 Tues.	Classes begin
	31 Wed. 7:45 AM	Fall Seminary Picnic
Sept. 17	Sat.	Fall Bible Conference
Oct. 4-7	Tues.-Fri.	<i>Dr. Renald E. Showers</i>
	5 Wed.	Day of Prayer
Nov. 1-4	Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
		<i>Dr. R. K. Harrison</i>
	15-18 Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
		<i>Dr. Richard M. Winchell</i>
	24-25 Thurs.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 12-16	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations
	17 Sat.	Midwinter Recess begins

## Winter Intersession, 1988-89

December 26-30 (Mon.-Fri.), January 2-6 (Mon.-Fri.)

## Spring Semester, 1989

Jan. 9	Mon.	Registration, New-Student Orientation
	10 Tues. 7:45 AM	Classes begin
Mar. 3-4	Fri.-Sat.	Founders Banquets
Feb. 28-Mar. 3	Tues.-Fri.	Missions Conference
Mar. 23-28	Thurs.-Tues.	Easter Recess
Apr. 4-7	Tues.-Fri.	Spring Bible Conference
		<i>Dr. Gary G. Cohen</i>
Apr. 30	Sun. 3:00-5:00 PM	Reception for Graduates
May 1	Mon. 9:00 AM	Commencement Chapel
	1 Mon. 11:15 AM	Commencement Brunch
	1 Mon. 3:30 PM	Commencement
May 2-5	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations

## Summer School, 1989

May 8-August 11

May 8-19	Two-week Session
May 15-June 2	Three-week Session
May 22-June 2	Two-week Session
June 5-9	Continuing Education Seminars
June 5-July 7	First Five-week Session
July 10-Aug. 11	Second Five-week Session

## Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1988-89

December 26-30 (Mon.-Fri.); January 2-6 (Mon.-Fri.)  
July 10-28



## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR FORTHCOMING YEARS

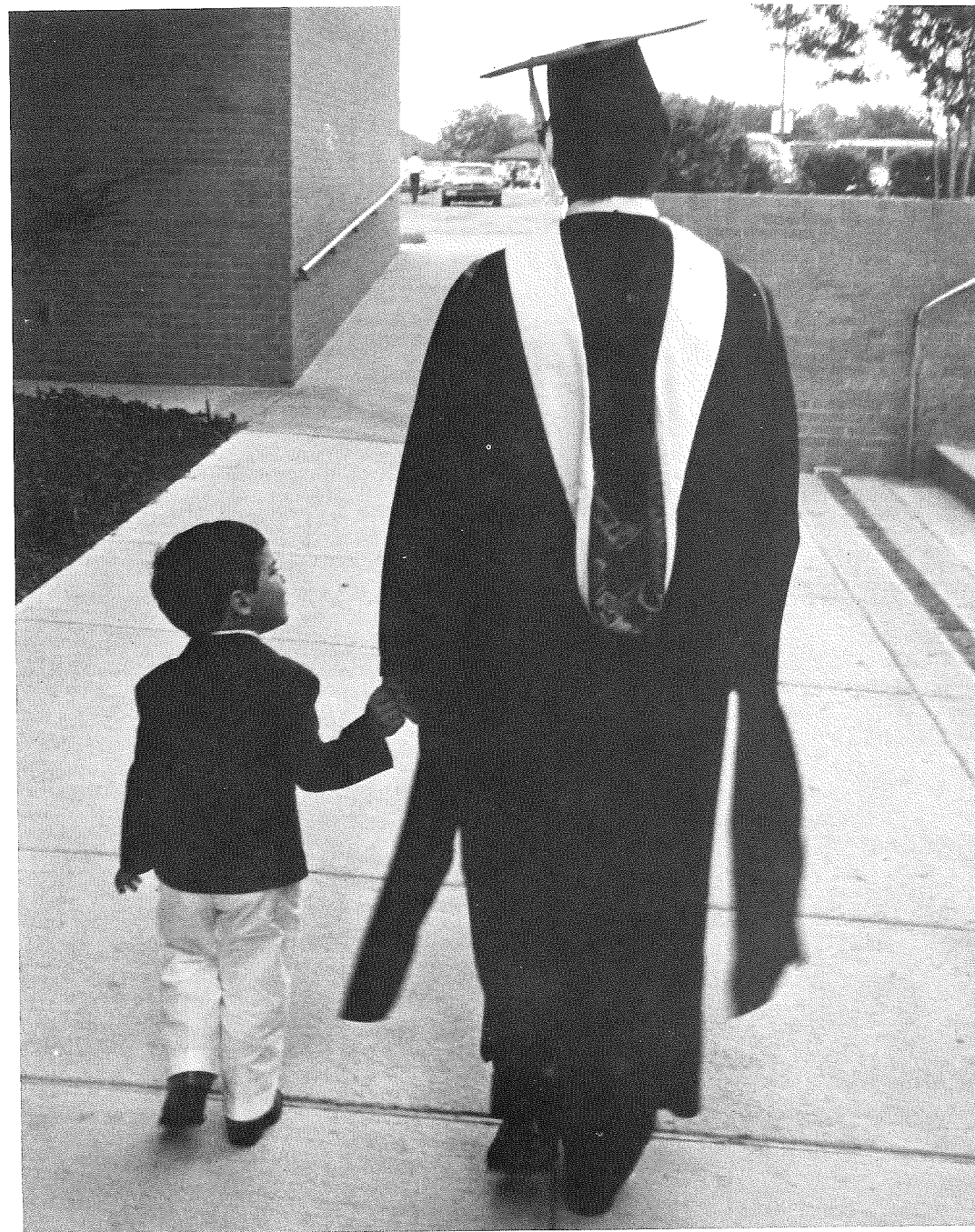
Fall Semester	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 29-30	Aug. 28-29	Aug. 27-28
New-Student Orientation (including entrance exams)	Aug. 31, Sept. 1, 5	Aug. 30-31, Sept. 4	Aug. 29-30 Sept. 3
Faculty Welcome for New Students	Sept. 1	Aug. 31	Aug. 30
Registration	Sept. 5	Sept. 4	Sept. 3
Classes begin	Sept. 6	Sept. 5	Sept. 4
Fall Seminary Picnic	Sept. 23	Sept. 22	Sept. 21
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship	Nov. 7-10	Nov. 6-9	Nov. 5-8
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	Nov. 28-Dec. 1	Nov. 27-30	
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 23-24	Nov. 22-23	Nov. 28-29
Final Examinations	Dec. 18-22	Dec. 17-21	Dec. 16-20
Midwinter Recess begins	Dec. 23	Dec. 22	Dec. 21
<b>Winter Intersession</b>	Jan. 2-6, 8-12	Dec. 31, Jan. 2-5, 7-11	Dec. 30-31, Jan. 2-5, 6-10
<b>Spring Semester</b>			
Registration	Jan. 15	Jan. 14	Jan. 13
Classes begin	Jan. 16	Jan. 15	Jan. 14
Missions Conference	Feb. 27-Mar. 2	Mar. 5-8	Mar. 3-6
Spring Recess	Mar. 23-27	—	Mar. 27-31
Easter (or Good Friday) Recess	Apr. 13	Mar. 28- Apr. 2	Apr. 17
Final Examinations	May 7-11	May 6-10	May 4-8
Commencement	May 7	May 6	May 4
<b>Summer School</b>	May 14- Aug. 17	May 13- Aug. 16	May 11- Aug. 14

## Index

Academic calendar .....	201	Church planting .....	57
Academic procedures .....	81	Church relations .....	23
Academic programs .....	27	Class advisers .....	181
Accreditation .....	14	Classification of students .....	69
Adjunct faculty .....	175	Committees .....	180
Administration .....	187	Continuing education .....	7, 23
Admission require- ments .....	29, 33, 38, 43, 47, 50, 53, 58	Counseling .....	18, 55, 132
Admission to candi- dacy .....	32, 37, 40, 46, 48, 51, 54	Course descriptions .....	89
Admissions procedures .....	65	Course papers .....	82
Advanced standing .....	71	Course require- ments .....	29, 33, 38, 42, 47, 50, 53, 58
Advisees .....	18	Curricula .....	30, 35, 39, 44
Affiliation .....	14, 137	Day of prayer .....	18
Alumni Association .....	22	Degree programs .....	28
Alumni in Residence program .....	23	MA/BS .....	29
Apartments .....	18	MA/CE .....	33
Apologetics .....	119	MA/CM .....	38
Application procedure .....	67	ThM .....	42
Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) .....	137	STM .....	47
Athletic program .....	20	DMin .....	50, 58, 157
Auditing .....	70	ThD .....	53
Awards .....	84	Department chairmen .....	181
Bank financing .....	75	Directions to Dallas Seminary .....	197
Barnabas Year .....	57, 151	Dissertation (ThD) .....	54
Bible conference weeks .....	24, 60, 201	Dissertation project (DMin) .....	51
Bible Entrance Examination .....	69	Distinctives of the Seminary .....	9
Bible Exposition .....	106	Division of Biblical Studies .....	91
Biblical Counseling Track .....	55	Division of Ministries and Communication .....	127
Biblical theology .....	118	Division of Theological Studies .....	113
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i> .....	22	Doctor of Ministry program .....	50, 58, 157
Boards .....	189	Doctor of Theology program .....	53
Book Room .....	16	Doctrinal Statement .....	191
Buildings .....	15	Dormitories .....	15, 16, 17
Calendar .....	201, 202	Employment opportunities .....	76
Campus facilities .....	14	English Entrance Examination .....	69
Campus sketch .....	15	Enrollment figures .....	199
Center for Christian Leadership .....	22, 155	Entrance examinations .....	69
Certificate students .....	69	Evangelical Teacher Training Association (ETTA) .....	137
Chapel .....	16, 18	Evangelism .....	57, 60, 132
Chinese Studies Program .....	56, 147	Evening Courses .....	64
Christian Education .....	136	Extension and supporting ministries .....	22, 58
Christian ministry .....	20		

Faculty .....	166	Personality Inventory .....	50, 67
Faculty advisers .....	18, 181	Missions conference .....	60
Faculty committees .....	180	Missions and Evangelism	
Faculty emeriti .....	178	Lectureship .....	60
Faculty ministries .....	23	New Testament Studies .....	99
Faculty publications .....	183	Nondegree students .....	70
Fees and expenses .....	74	Numbering of courses .....	90
Field Education .....	150	Off-campus Bible conferences .....	24
Financial assistance .....	77	Off-campus extension	
Financial information .....	73	programs .....	22, 58
Founders banquets .....	23, 202	Old Testament Studies .....	92
GI Bill .....	79	Parachurch Youth Ministries	
Goals .....	11	Track .....	34
Grading system .....	82	Pastoral Ministries .....	128
Graduation require-		Pastoral Theology .....	131
ments .....	32, 37, 40, 46, 49, 52, 54, 83	Personnel .....	165
GRE Aptitude Test .....	67	Philadelphia Extension .....	22, 58
Greek entrance examination .....	69	Philosophy .....	119
Health insurance .....	79	Placement service .....	23
Historical Theology .....	123	Preseminary preparation .....	67
History of the Seminary .....	12	Purpose of the Seminary .....	7
Homiletics .....	130	Regents .....	189
Housing .....	80	Registration .....	82
Institute of Holy Land Studies .....	83	Residence require-	
Institute of Theological Studies .....	84	ments .....	31, 36, 40, 43, 48, 54
International students .....	71, 198	Scholarship funds .....	77
Internships .....	151	Seminary support .....	24
<i>Kethiv Qere</i> .....	20	Special programs .....	55
<i>Kindred Spirit</i> magazine .....	23	Special sessions .....	55
Lay Institute .....	21, 23	Spiritual life .....	18
Lectureships .....	60	Staff .....	187
Library .....	16	Standards of conduct .....	18
Location .....	14	Student activities .....	20
Major fields of study .....	42	Student government .....	20
Maps .....	15, 197	Student Handbook .....	20
Master of Arts in Biblical Studies		Student life .....	20
program .....	29	Student loans .....	75
Master of Arts in Christian		Student Missions Fellowship .....	20
Education program .....	33	Student publication .....	20
Master of Arts in Cross-		Student summary .....	198
cultural Ministries program .....	38	Summer School .....	61
Master of Sacred Theology		Switzerland Extension .....	22, 58
program .....	47	Systematic Theology .....	115
Master of Theology program .....	42	Transfer of credits .....	31, 36, 39, 43, 70
Minnesota Multiphasic		Trustees .....	189
		Tuition .....	74

Urban Ministries Program ...	55, 133	Lectureship .....	60
Validation of courses ..	32, 37, 40, 43, 48	Winter Intersession .....	64
Video ministry .....	24	Women's activities .....	21
Visiting Faculty .....	176	World Missions .....	143
		Young Life .....	34, 137
W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial			



**REQUEST FOR APPLICATION MATERIALS**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
Street and Number City

State Zip Telephone (with area code)

From which college did/will you receive a bachelor's degree?

If admitted, when do you plan to begin your studies? \_\_\_\_\_

In which degree program are you interested? \_\_\_\_\_

Admissions Office  
Dallas Theological Seminary  
3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75204

For immediate service you can call Toll-Free  
1-800-992-0998 (ask for Admissions.)

**REQUEST FOR APPLICATION MATERIALS**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
Street and Number City

State Zip Telephone (with area code)

From which college did/will you receive a bachelor's degree?

If admitted, when do you plan to begin your studies? \_\_\_\_\_

In which degree program are you interested? \_\_\_\_\_

Admissions Office  
Dallas Theological Seminary  
3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75204

For immediate service you can call Toll-Free  
1-800-992-0998 (ask for Admissions.)



John Witmer  
Stearns

A

DALLAS  
THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75204  
(214) 824-3094

Accredited by the Commission on Colleges of  
the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools